

This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

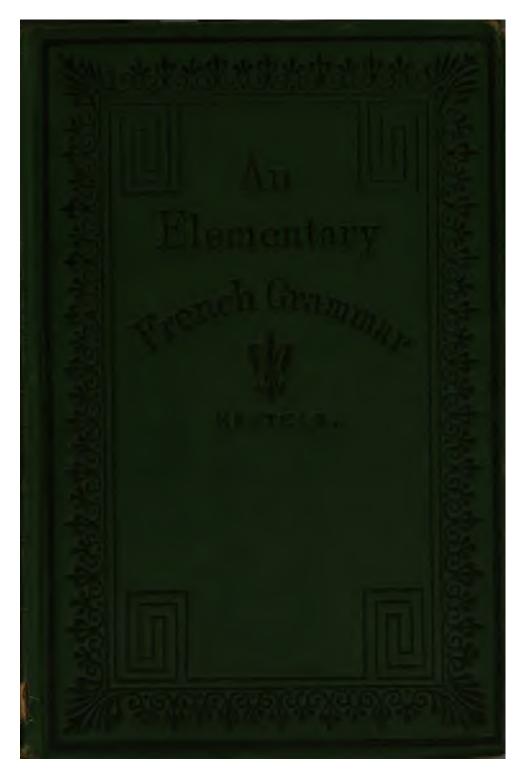
Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + Refrain from automated querying Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at http://books.google.com/





HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY



THE ESSEX INSTITUTE TEXT-BOOK COLLECTION

GEORGE ARTHUR PLIMPTON
OF NEW YORK

JANUARY 25, 1924





. .

ch

Carrier of the second of the s

•

130 18 19 18 19

·

.

AN

ELEMENTARY

FRENCH GRAMMAR.

73. . . B¥

PROF. JEAN GUSTAVE KEETELS,

NEW YORK:
CLARK & MAYNARD, PUBLISHERS,
No. 5 BARCLAY STREET.
1879.

Edua T 1518,79.485

MARYARD COLLEGE LIBRARY GIFT OF GEORGE ARTHUR PLIMPTON JANUARY 25, 1924

Prof. Keetels' French Series.

1. A Child's Hiustrated First Book in French.
144 pages, 12mo, handsomely bound in cloth. Price, \$1.00.

The aim of this book is to make the Study of the French language attractive and interesting to children, who have no knowledge of the English grammar. The object-lesson plan has been adopted. For this purpose the volume is handsomely illustrated by engravings especially prepared for the book.

2. An Elementary French Grammar. 264 pages, 12mo. Price, \$1.25.

This work is designed for students of the grammar department. Its purpose is to train them in the principles of French grammar, and to accustom them by oral instruction to the use of the French language.

3. An Analytical and Practical French Grammar. 524 pages, 12mo. Price, \$2.00.

This book, containing the advantage of the oral and the analytical method of instruction, comprises all that is necessary to teach the French language successfully, both theoretically and practically. It is a complete grammar, in which the principles of the language are developed in a logical and efficient manner.

- 4. A Key to the English Exercises in the Analytical and Practical French Grammar. 12mo. Cloth. 75 cents.
- 5. A Collegiate Course in the French Language, comprising a complete Grammar, with Rules on Gender: Reading-Lessons and Exercises for Translation; a Treatise on French Pronunciation; a Key to the Principal French Idioms; the Latin Elements, common to both the French and Fuglish; the whole being a compilation of the principles of the French Language, arranged and prepared for the study of French, in Colleges and Collegiate Institutions.—In press.

Fintered according to Act of Congress in the year 1873, by Mason, Baker & Pratt, in the Office of the Librarian of Congress at Washington.

Entered according to Act of Congress, in the year 1874, by ALBERT MASON, in the Office of the Librarian of Congress, at Washington.

PREFACE.

THIS Elementary French Grammar is designed for grammar-school students, who begin the study of French. Each part of speech is treated separately, and every subject is at once completed as far as the scope of the work permits. The rules and explanations are stated in simple language, which is believed to be within the comprehension of the youthful mind. The exercises are short, lively, and varied. To compose suitable sentences for practice, elements have been introduced which are outside of the order of development. These are given in the vocabularies, systematically arranged in order to engage the interest of the student, and with an occasional explanation when the subject absolutely requires it. The author has been careful, however, not to infringe the regular order of development, and to keep the subject-matter prominently before the mind, so as to leave an indelible impression.

Great attention has been bestowed on the treatment of

the pronouns and verbs; the irregular verbs have been given in full, with copious exercises for practice.

The rules in Syntax are confined to elementary principles, in accordance with the plan of the work, which is intended as introductory to the author's Analytical and Practical French Grammar. Students who have finished the present course, will be well prepared to take up the larger work, in which they will go over much of the same ground, but with the additional interest of the Oral Exercises. They will be enabled to advance rapidly, to understand more clearly the facts that come before them; and, in pursuing the course to its conclusion, will attain their aim: read, write, and speak the French language.

BROOKLYN, Sept. 15, 1878.

CONTENTS.

Page			70.	
	Less.	QQ+h	Second Conj. Finir	4GE
Preface	Less.		Third "Recevoir.	
Introduction			Inita Itoccioni,	121
Alphabet and Orthographic Signs 6	44			125
Vowels. Nasal Vowels, Diphthongs. 7-9	f	~~~.	Interrog. Conjugation Negative	127
Consonants. Final Consonants10-11	**	80th.		129
Division of Words into Syllables 11	"	81st.		184
Use of Capitals,—of Accents 12		82d.	The Pronominal Verb	
Exercises in Pronouncing 18	66	88d.	The Impersonal Verb	144
CHAPTER SECOND.	"	84th.	Irreg. Verbs. 1st. Conj	
Parts of Speech, Definitions 14	66	85th.	" 2d. Conj	
" Properties 16	**	36th.	" 2d. Cont'd	
Suggestions	**	87th.	" 8d. Conj	164
Lers. 1st. The Noun. The Article. 21	"	88th.	" 8d. Cont'd	169
" 2d. Plural Forms 23	"	89th.	" 4th.Conj	178
" 2d (bis.) " Continued. 25	**	40th.	" 4th.Cont'd	179
" 8d. Contraction of Article 26	"	41st.	" 4th. "	188
" 4th. Nouns. Partitive Sense. 29		42 d.	" 4th. "	188
Present Tense of Avoir 30		43d.	" 4th. "	194
" 5th. Qualifying Adjectives 82 " Cont'd. 85		44th.		199
000).	"	45th.	The Preposition	206
om. comparison of Aug st		46t n.	The Conjunction	208
Present Tense of Etre 38		4843	The Interjection	209
till. Lametting Adjectives,	"	With.	SYNTAX.	~
Possessive 40			The Noun	211
om. Demonstrative, 42	l			211
stii. Muinetai 40	ļ			212
" 9th (bis). " Cont'd. 49 Days of the Week 50	l		Plural of Compound Nouns	212
Months	• •	48th	The Article	216
" 10th. Lim. Adj. Indefinite 52	1	20611.	Before Proper Nouns	218
" 11th. Pronouns, Personal 55	**	49th	The Adjective	221
Conjunctive. 55	ĺ	20011.	Adjectives as Nouns	222
" 12th. Cont a 59			Place of Adjectives	222
" 18th. Collocation 62	!		Government of Adj	228
44 14th. Disjunctive 65	į		Numeral Adj	228
" 15th. Possessive 68	٠٠	50th.	The Pronoun	225
" 16th. Demonstrative 71	"	51st.	The Verb	228
" 17th. Interrogative. 74			Agreement	22 8
" 18th. Relative 77	l .		Use of the Tenses	229
" 19th. Indefinite 80			" Conditional Mode	
" 20th. The Yerb. Infinitive 85	1		" Imperative "	231
" 21st. Participles 88	l		" Subjunctive "	281
Agreement of Past Part. 89	l		" Infinitive "	232
" 22d. Auxiliary Verb Avoir 92	۱		Government of Verbs	233
20d. <u>E</u> 110 80		52d .	The Participle	236
Atti. Itegulai veros.	i		A.0.0070	236
First Conj. Couper 102			I i oposeteore	237
" 25th. " Orthog. Irreg. 108			" Conjunction	238

APPENDIX.

Additional vocabniaries	741 l	index to the English words used in	
Conversational Phrases	255	the Lessons	259

INTRODUCTION.

CHAPTER FIRST.

1.—French Alphabet.

LETTERS: Old names: New names:*	a, ah, ah,	b, bay, be,	c, say, se,	d, day, de,	ө, а у, е,	f, eff, fe,	g, jay, gue,	h, ash, he,	i. ee.
Letters: Old names: New names:*	j, jee, je,	k, kah, ke,	l, el, le,	m, emm, me,	n, enn, ne,	o, o, o,	p, pay, pe,	q, † que,	r. err. re.
Letters: Old names: New names:*	8, 688, 86,	t, tay, te,	u, †	vay, ve,	x, ix, kze,	y, egrek, ee,	z. zed. ze.		

The w is not a French letter. It is found in a few foreign words that have been introduced into the French language, and is pronounced the same as the v.

2.—Orthographic Signs.

The written language has accents, cedilla, dioresis, apostrophe, hyphen, and the ordinary punctuation marks.

There are three accents, the acute ('), the grave (`), and the circumflex (*).

The acute accent is used over the vowel s only. The acute \acute{s} has the sound of a in fats.

The grave accent is used over e, o, u. The grave \hat{e} has the sound

^{*} The vowel e, joined to the consonants to give their new names, has nearly the sound of u in burr.

 $[\]dagger$ The q and u have no corresponding sound in English.

of *ei* in *their*. The grave accent is used over *o* and *u* only as a mark of distinction (p. 12; 10, 2).

The circumflex accent is used over a long vowel, after which a letter has been suppressed (p. 12; 10, 3).

The cedilla (') is placed under the c (c) before a, o, u, to indicate that it has the sound of s; as, qa, qo, qu.

The diæresis (") is placed over a vowel that begins a new syllable after another vowel; as, mais (mais). It is also placed over final e that follows u, when the u is to be pronounced; as, aiguë; the u of the syllable gue is otherwise silent.

The apostrophe (') indicates the suppression of a vowel; as, l'ami, for le ami; l'homme, for le homme.

The hyphen (-) indicates the connection between two or more words, or parts of a word; as, ai-je; arc-en-ciel.

3.-Vowels and Vowel-Sounds.

There are six vowels: a, e, i, o, u, y; but there are thirteen vowel-sounds; nine are pure, and four are nasal.

1.—Pure Vowel-Sounds.

The nine pure Vowel-Sounds are:

These vowel-sounds have nearly all corresponding sounds in English.

- a (short) has the sound of a in hat; as, sa, ma, malle, salle.
- a (long) " a in father; as, âge, âme, mâle, sale.
- c has the sound of u in burr, but faintly; as, de, le, me, se.
- é " " a in fate; as, dé, légal, métal, posé.
- è " " ei in their; as, dès, frère, mère, père.
- ê " ei in their, broad; as, fête, frêle, même, tête.
- i or y* has the sound of e in me; as, ami, mari, midi, si.
- e (short) has the sound of o in not; as, dot, mode, mol, notre.
- o (long) " o in note; as, dos, mot, rôti, nôtre.

[•] The letter y, preceded by a vowel, has the value of double i; as pays (pay-ee).

u has no equivalent sound in English.*
eu (short) has nearly the sound of u in burr; as, peu, feu, jeu,
bleu.

eu (long) has the sound of i in sir; as, fleur, sœur, beurre, heure.
ou has the sound of oo in school; as, mou, trou, sou, hibou
ou, before final r, has the sound of oo in boor; as, jour, four,
tour, amour.

2.—Remarks on the Unaccented E.

The unaccented e, at the end of a word of two or more syllables, is silent; as, abime, trouve. After two consonants, it is slightly pronounced—just enough to give utterance to the preceding consonant; as, sable, sabre, cable. This is also the case when it closes a syllable that is followed by a consonant: demande (d'mande), samedi (sam'di).

When e stands between two consonants that belong to the same syllable, it is sounded like e in bed; as, bec, bel, mette, serre.

Before a final r that is pronounced, e has the sound of e (grave); as, mer, fer, hiver; and before a final r, z, d, or f, that is silent, e has the sound of e (acute); as, parler, parlez, bled, clef, which are pronounced the same as if they were written parle, ble, cle.

3.—Compound Vowels.

A compound vowel is a combination of two or more vowels, having the sound of a single vowel; as, eu, ou. The following compound vowels represent some of the pure vowel-sounds:

Ai, or eai, has the sound sometimes of \acute{e} , and sometimes of \grave{e} . Ai has the sound of \acute{e} when it closes a syllable; as, j'ai, je mangeai; and in je sais, tu sais, il sait. Ai has the sound of \grave{e} generally when it is not final; as, plaie, j'avais, mais.

ei has the sound of \hat{e} ; as, peine. ea has the sound of a; as, mangea. ée has the sound of \hat{e} ; as, fée, épée.

au, eau, eo, have the sound of o; as, faux, beau.

ceu has the sound of eu; as, bœuf.

^{*} The letter y in verity, when pronounced with the accent on the last syllable has nearly the sound of the French &

4.—Nasal Vowel-Sounds.

The four nasal vowel-sounds are:

M, preceded by a vowel, has the nasal sound of n.

E, before m or n, has the nasal sound of an; but en, preceded by i (ien), has the nasal sound of in.

M and n are not nasal when they are double, or followed by a vowel.

The nasal sounds are represented by

$$\left.\begin{array}{ll} \mathbf{an} \\ \mathbf{am} \\ \mathbf{en} \\ \mathbf{em} \\ \end{array}\right\} = \mathbf{an}. \quad \begin{array}{ll} \mathbf{in} \\ \mathbf{im} \\ \mathbf{ain} \\ \mathbf{aim} \end{array}\right\} = \mathbf{in}. \quad \begin{array}{ll} \mathbf{on} \\ \mathbf{om} \\ \end{array}\right\} = \mathbf{on}. \quad \begin{array}{ll} \mathbf{un} \\ \mathbf{um} \end{array}\right\} = \mathbf{un}.$$

The English language has no sounds exactly equivalent to the French nasal sounds. The nearest approach to them is heard in pronouncing, separately from the consonants that follow them, the nasal sounds an, an, on, un, contained in the following English words:

An is sounded as an in want; as, ruban, sang, * enfant.*

In " " an in angry; as, fin, faim, pain.

On " on in long; as, bon, long,* façon.

Un " " un in hunger; as, brun, tribun, chacun.

4.—Diphthongs.

A diphthong is a combination of two vowel-sounds, which are both heard in pronouncing.

Pure diphthongs, ia, ie, ieu, oi, ouè, oui, etc.

Nasal diphthongs, ien, ion, oin, uin, etc.

5.—Pronunciation of the Diphthongs.

Ia in fiacre, pronounced fee-ah-kr.

Ie in lier, " lee-a

Icu in lieu, " lee-eu. (See vowel-sounds for cu.)

[•] A final consonant, after a nasal sound, is silent.

Oi in loi, pronounced lou-ah.
Ouè in ouest. " oo-avst.

Ui in fruit " fru-ee. (See vowel-sounds for u.)

Ien in bien, "bee-an (angry).
Ion in lion, "lee-on (long).
Oin in loin, "lou-an (angry).

Uin in juin, " ju-in (angry). (See vowel-sounds for u.)

5.—Consonants

Consonants, when combined with vowels, have generally the same value in French as in English. The following are the principal exceptions:

O, before s, i, y, has the hissing sound of s; as, ceci. Before a, o, u, and before a consonant, it has the sound of k; as, cabas, colon, cure, crin. But q (cedilla), before a, o, u, retains the sound of s; as, façade, façon, requ.

Ch has generally the sound of sh; as, charme; but followed by a consonant, it has the sound of k; as, Christ. Ch has the sound of k in words from the Greek and Hebrew; as, écho, Cham.

G, before e, i, y, has the sound of e in pleasure; as, germe, gilet; before e, e, e, it has the sound of the English e in grate; as, gant, gobelet.

H is silent, when a vowel may be elided before it; as, l'homme for le homme. It is called aspirate, when the vowel is not elided before it, although the h is not heard in pronouncing; as, le hêros (le-ay-roh).

S has the hissing sound of c at the beginning of a word; as, sa (ca); between two vowels, it has the sound of z; as, voisin (voualizain). Ss, between two vowels, has the hissing sound of s; as poisson (poual-con).

Sch is sounded like sh; as, schisme.

T is sounded like c in a few words ending in tie; as, minutie and in those ending in atie; as, diplomatie; also before ial, iel, ion as, nation; except when it is preceded by s; as, question.

Th is sounded like t; as, thé.

X, initial, is sounded like gz—Xavier; also, ex, initial, when followed by a vowel; as, examen.

X is sounded like ks in Alexandre, maxime, etc.
X is sounded like ss in soixante, six, dix, etc.
X is sounded like z in deuxième, sixième, etc.

Liquids.

G, followed by n, and l, preceded by i, are generally pronounced so smoothly that their natural sounds are not heard; they are then called liquids.

The liquid sound of gn is heard in the word mignonnette, and that of l in the word brilliant.

7.—Final Consonants.

A final consonant is generally silent; but a final consonant, fol lowed by a word that begins with a vowel or silent h, is pronounce with the next syllable, when no pause takes place between the words as, mon ami, vous avez, un bel habit, ii est (ee-lè), elle est (è-lè).

Final c, before a vowel, is sounded like k; du blanc au noir.

```
" d " " " " t; quand il.
" f " " " " v; neuf heures
" g " " " " k; rang eleve.
" s or x " " " z : ils ont deux enfants.
```

8.—Division of Words into Syllables.

In dividing words into syllables, a single consonant between two vowels belongs to the vowel that follows; as, raser (ra-ser). If this vowel is an unaccented final e, the consonant is pronounced with the preceding vowel; as rase (ra-se), pronounced ras.

The first part of a double consonant belongs to the vowel that precedes; the second, to the vowel that follows; the latter only is pronounced; as, addition, pronounced a-di-cion.

Two consonants in the middle of a word are separated; as, parler (par-ler), rampant (ram-pant); except the following combinations which are inseparable, and pronounced with the vowel that follows bl, br, ch, chl, chr, cl, cr, dl, dr, fl, fr, gl, gn, gr, gu, ph, phl, pl, pr, qu, rh, th, thl, thr, tr, vr. Observe that they are principally l or r preceded by another consonant, but not by m or n.

9.—Use of Capital Letters.

The rules for the use of capital letters are the same in French as in English, with some exceptions.

Adjectives derived from proper names are not written with a capital initial.

The names of the months and of the days of the week are usually written with a small initial.

The personal pronoun of the first person singular, je, I, is written with a small letter, unless it begins a sentence.

10.-Use of the Accents.

- 1. The acute accent (') is used only over the s, in the following cases:
 - (1.) When it forms a syllable by itself; as, épi, écu, élu,
- (2.) When it is followed by a vowel; as, réaction, réel, réélu, épée, fée, réunion.
- (3.) When, at the end of a syllable, or before final s, added by inflection, it has the sound of the English \tilde{a} ; as, répété, vérité, vérités.
 - (4.) When it precedes ge; as, piége, cortége.
 - 2. The grave accent (') is used
- (1.) Over e, preceding any consonant (except g), followed by unaccented e; as, lève, mène, chère; also before two consonants, when both belong to the unaccented syllable; as, règle.
- (2.) Over the e of the termination es, when the s is an essential part of the word; as, après, excès, to distinguish it from the accidental termination es; as, les livres, tu chantes.
 - (3.) To distinguish
- à, to, at, from a, has; où, where, from ou, or; là, there, from la, the, her; dès, from, from des, of the.
 - (4.) Over çà, deçà, déjà, holà, voilà.
- 3. The circumflex accent (*) is used over a long vowel, after which a letter has been suppressed; as, âge, épître, tête, formerly written aage, épistre, teste.

REM.—No dot is placed over the *i* that has the circumflex accent, but the diæresis takes the place of the circumflex accent, in haīmes, haītes.

11.—Exercises in Pronouncing.

1.- Vowel-Sounds.

[Final consonants are silent, except those marked by an asterisk (*).]

	=	la,	ça,	cabas,	bal,*	sac.*
£	=	lame,	châle,	base.	âge,	cage.
е	=	le,	ce,	je,	me,	se.
		table,	cable,	cadre,	nacre,	sacre.
é	=	đé,	j'ai,	pied,	parlé,	parler.
è	=	frère,	mer,*	fer,*	air,*	chaise.
ê	=	fête,	même,	j'aime,	chêne,	chaine.
i (y) =	qui,	ri,	crie,	j'y,	folie.
0	=	dot,*	mode,	col,*	sol,*	choc.*
ō	=	dos,	mot,	gros,	eau,	chaud.
u	=	đu,	lu,	su,	bu,	connu.
eu	=	feu,	peu,	jen,	bleu,	deux.
ēđ	=	veuve,	neave,	heure,	beurre,	sœur,*
ou	=	cou,	sou,	chou,	mou,	hibou.
		cour,*	jour,*	four,*	tour,*	amour.
y (ii	l)=	pays,	paysan,	rayer,	voyez,	mo yen.

Nasal Sounds.

an	=	banc,	enfant,	empire,	lentement.
in	=	fin,	faim,	impie,	rien.
on	=	mon,	g arq on,	rond,	ponton.
un	=	brun.	purfum.	chacun.	humble.

2. - Diphthongs.

ia	=	flacre,	diacre,	miasme.
ie	=	lier,	ciel.*	plier.
ieu	=	lieu,	Dieu,	crieur.*
oi	=	loi,	roi,	croire.
ouè	=	ouest,*	fouet,	louais.
oui	=	ébloui,	réjouis,	éblouir.*
ui	=	fruit,	lui,	bruit.
ien	=	bien,	lien,	rien.
ion	=	lion,	nation,	finxion.
oin	=	loin,	foin,	joint.
uin	=	juin,	suint,	suinter.

3-Liquids.

gn	=	Allemagne,	champignon,	poig nard.
ü	=	fille,	brillant,	coquille.
		oeil,	cucille,	feuil le.
		soleil,	sommeil,	bouteille.
		bétail,	paille,	Versailles
		honfile.	fonille.	monille.

CHAPTER SECOND.

1.—Parts of Speech.

There are ten parts of speech.

1. Noun.	6. Participle.
2. Article.	7. Adverb.
3. Adjective.	8. Preposition.
4. Pronoun.	9. Conjunction.
5. Verb.	10. Interjection.

Definitions and Subdivisions of the Parts of Speech.

- 1. a. A noun is the name of a person, place, or thing; as, Wash ington, Paris, city.
- b. Nouns are proper or common; a proper noun denotes a particular person or object; as, Washington, Paris; a common noun denotes one of a class; as, city, tree.
- c. Common nouns include collective and abstract nouns; a collective noun is the name of several individuals together; as, meeting, committee; an abstract noun denotes some quality considered apart from its substance; as, goodness, pride, frailty.
- 2. The article is a word placed before a noun to limit its signification: as, the tree.

REM.—In French there is but one article, the equivalent of the.

- 3. a. An adjective is a word added to a noun, to describe or limit it; as, the large tree, my tree.
- b. There are two kinds of adjectives, qualifying and limiting. The qualifying adjective adds a quality to the noun; as, the large tree; the limiting adjective limits its sense; as, my tree.
- c. The limiting adjectives are either possessive, denoting possession; as, my tree; demonstrative, pointing out the object; as, that tree; numeral, indicating number or order; as, one tree, the first tree; or indefinite; as, which tree.
- 4. a. A pronoun is a word that is used in the place of a noun; as, I have your book, you have mine.
- b. There are personal, possessive, demonstrative, interrogative, relative, and indefinite pronouns.

- (1.) A personal pronoun represents a person in grammar; as, I, $y \mapsto h \cdot h \cdot i$.
 - (2.) A possessive pronoun denotes possession; as, mine, yours, etc.
- (3.) A demonstrative pronoun points out an object; as, this one that one.
- (4.) An interrogative pronoun is used to ask a question; as, who?
- (5.) A relative pronoun relates to a preceding noun, called the an tecedent of the relative pronoun; as, the man who speaks; the tree that falls; the lady whom I admire.
- (6.) An indefinite pronoun does not represent any particular per son or thing: as, every one, some one.
- 5. a. A verb is a word that expresses action or being; as, to write, to live.
- b. There are five kinds of verbs: active, passive, neuter, pronominal, impersonal.
- (1.) The active verb expresses an action performed by the subject, and is, or may be, accompanied by a direct object; that is, a person or thing that is directly affected by the action of the verb. An active verb is transitive when it is accompanied by a direct object; as, he is writing a letter; and intransitive, when it is not; as, he is writing.
- (2.) The passive verb is the reverse of the active verb; the person or thing which is the object of the active verb, is the subject of the passive verb; as, the letter is written by him.
- (3.) The neuter verb expresses a state or action performed by the subject, but cannot have a direct object; as, I am, he works, he sleeps.

REM.—We know that a verb is neuter when we cannot place somebody or something after it; thus, we cannot say he sleeps somebody, he sleeps something.

- (4.) The *pronominal* verb is always accompanied by a pronoun of the same person and number as the subject; as, I flatter myself.
- (5.) The *impersonal* verb is used only in the third person singular; as. it rains.
- 6. A participle is a part of the verb which partakes of the nature of the adjective; as, fields covered with snow, glittering in the sun.
 - 7. An adverb is a word joined to a verb, a participle, an adjective,

or to another adverb, and usually expresses time, place, degree, or manner.

- 8. A preposition is a word used to express some relation of different things or thoughts to each other; as, the book lies before me on the table.
- 9. A conjunction is a word used to connect words or sentences in construction; as, you and he are happy, because you are good.
- 10. An interjection is a word that denotes a sudden emotion of the mind; as, Ah! alas!

2.—Properties of the Parts of Speech.

- 1. A noun has gender to denote the sex, and number to indicate whether it means one, or more than one, person or thing.
- 2. The French language has only two genders: the masculine and the feminine.
- 3. The article and adjective agree in gender and number with the noun which they limit or describe; that is, their form is so varied as to indicate the gender and number of the noun.
- 4. The pronoun agrees in gender and number with the noun which it represents.
- 5. A noun or pronoun is of the *first* person, if it represents the speaker; of the *second*, if it represents the person spoken to; and of the *third*, if it represents the person or thing spoken of.

1st person, I, me, we, us;

2d " You;

3d "He, him, she, her, it, they, them.

- 6. A noun or pronoun is either the subject of a verb, or the object of a verb, or of a preposition.
- 7. The subject of the verb is the person or thing of which some thing is affirmed; as, he writes; he is the subject of the verb writes.
- 8. The object of the verb is the person or thing which is directly affected by the action of the verb; as, he writes a letter; letter is the object of the verb writes. The object which is thus directly governed by the verb is called the direct object, or direct regimen.
- 9. The object of a preposition is called an indirect object, or indirect regimen; as, he writes to me, or he writes me a letter; me is

the indirect object of the verb governed by the preposition to, expressed or understood.

- 10. The preposition and its object, dependent on a verb, noun, or adjective, are called the indirect object of the verb, noun, or adjective.
- 11. A verb agrees with its subject, in person and number; that is, the termination of the verb is so varied as to indicate whether its subject is of the first, second, or third person, and whether it is singular or plural.
 - 12. A verb has modes and tenses.
- 13. Mode is the manner in which the action or being is represent ed by the verb.
- 14. By tense is meant the time to which the verb refers the action, whether past, present, or future.
- 12. Mode and Tense are indicated by modifications in the form of the verb.

Modes.

- 16. A French verb has five modes: the infinitive, the indicative, the conditional, the imperative, and the subjunctive.
- 17. The *infinitive* expresses the action without reference to person or number; as, to write.
- 18. The indicative expresses the action in an absolute manner; as, I write, I have written, I shall write.
- 19. The conditional expresses the action conditionally as, I would write, if I had time.
 - 20. The imperative expresses command or exhortation; as, write.
- 21. The subjunctive expresses the action in a subordinate and dependent manner; as, I wish that you would write.

Tenses.

- 22. Tenses are simple or compound; simple, when they are expressed by the verb alone; as, I write; compound, when they are formed with an auxiliary; as, I have written.
- 23. Each simple tense has its corresponding compound tense, which is formed of the simple tense of the auxiliary verb and the past participle of the principal verb; thus, *I have*, is the simple tense, and *I have had*, the compound tense which corresponds with it

- 24. Compound tenses always express completed action.
- 25. The infinitive mode has two tenses, a simple and a compound It comprises also the participles, present, past, and compound.
 - 26. The indicative mode has eight tenses.
 - 27. The conditional mode has two tenses.
 - 28. The imperative mode has one tense.
 - 29. The subjunctive mode has four tenses.

Infinitive Mode.

SIMPLE.

COMPOUND.

Present.

Past.

Participles.

Present.

Past.

Compound.

Indicative Mode.

Present.

Present.

Past Indefinite. Pluperfect.

Imperfect.
Past Definite.

Tuperiect.

Past Definit

Past Anterior.
Future Anterior

Conditional Mode.

Present.

Past.

Imperative Mode.

Present and Future.

Subjunctive Mode.

Present.

Past

Imperfect.

Pluperfect.

30. Adverbs, prepositions, conjunctions, and interjections are in variable words; that is, their forms are not varied to indicate gen der, number, etc. They are sometimes called *particles*.

3.—Sentences.

- 1 A sentence is an assemblage of words making complete sense.
- 2. Every sentence consists of two parts: the subject and the pred cate.

- 3. The subject is that concerning which something is said.
- 4. The predicate is that which is said concerning the subject.
- 5. A sentence is either (1) affirmative, (2) negative, (3) interrogative, or (4) negative and interrogative.

SUBJECT. PREDICATE.

SUBJECT.

PREDICATE.

- (1) Henry is studious.
- (3) Is Henry studious?
- (2) Henry is not studious.
- (4) Is not Henry studious?
- 6. The rules which regulate the construction of sentences form that part of grammar which is called SYNTAX. They are comprised under the heads of Government, Agreement, and Position.
- 7. Government is the power which one word has over another, in requiring it to assume certain modifications, in order to express the relation in which the dependent word stands to the governing word.
- 8. Agreement is the correspondence of one word with another, in gender, number, and person.
- 9. Position, or Collocation, is the placing of the words in a sen tence, in the order required by their mutual relations.
- 10. In the sentence, Henry is writing a letter to his father (Henry, subject; is writing a letter to his father, predicate), the above three principles of syntax are illustrated in the following manner:
- a. Government.—The subject Henry governs the verb is writing in the third person singular; the verb is writing governs the noun letter, directly, and the noun father, indirectly.
- b. Agreement.—The verb is writing is in the third person singular, to agree with its subject, Henry.
- c. Position.—In a declarative sentence, either affirmative or negative, the subject stands first, then the verb, next the noun which is the direct object, and then the noun which is the indirect object of the verb.

REM.—This is the natural or logical order in which the ideas present themselves to the mind: first, the thing about which we wish to say something; then the state or action which we wish to affirm of it; next the object; and lastly, the remote object of that action.

SUGGESTIONS

HE French Exercise may be recited in the following nner The teacher pronounces a sentence of the exerto his class, and calls upon one of the students to reat and translate it without looking in the book. When ne student has done so, the teucher gives the English, and the student, or better the whole class, gives the French:

TEACHER. Le père et la mère de l'enfant. NOHOLAR. — Le père et la mère de l'enfant. The father and mother of the child.

TEACHER.—The father and mother of the child.

The students should be requested to prepare a written translation of the Theme, and to bring it to the class-room. The teacher should ask them to translate, each in turn, a sentence, and direct them to write their sentences on the blackboard, without looking at their written translations. If there are a sufficient number of blackboards in the classroom, several scholars may be writing their sentences at the same time, and the whole exercise may be corrected in When the teacher goes to the blackboard and corrects the sentences, in the order in which they are in the exercise, he should direct the pupils to correct, at a few minutes. the same time, their own exercises. The copy-books containing the corrected exercises should be examined from time to time, in order to ascertain whether they have been carefully and properly corrected.

FIRST LESSON.

THE NOUN, (Introd., p. 14, 16). — THE ARTICLE (Introd. p. 14, 16).

1. In French there are only two genders, the masculine and the feminine.

The article has two distinct forms; one for the masculine, and one for the feminine.

The definite article the is le for the masculine, and la for the feminine. Before a vowel and before a silent h,* it is l'.

Masculine.

Feminine.

Le père, the father.

La mère, the mother.

Le verre, the glass.

La tasse, the cup.

L'homme (for le homme), the L'eau (for la eau), the water.

man,†

2. The indefinite article a or an is un for the masculine, and une for the feminine.

Un homme, a man. Un verre, a glass. Une femme, a woman; a wife.

Une tasse, a cup.

The article is repeated before each noun; as,

Le père et la mère. Un homme et une femme. The father and mother.

A man and woman.

^{*} There are some French words beginning with the letter h, before which the elision of the vowel does not take place; the h is then called *aspirate*, although it is not heard in the pronunciation. (See Introd., p. 10, 5).

[†] Un, une, a or as, means also one, and is called, by most French grammarians, a numeral adjective. (See Less 9.)

Vocabulary 1.

L'eau, fom., the water. Le père, the father. La mère, the mother. Et. and. Un homme, a man. Est, is. Une femme, a woman; a wife. Où, where, Un enfant, * a child. Ici. here. Une maison, a house. Là, there. Une école, a school. A to, at, Un verre, a glass; a tumbler. A la maison, at home; home. Une tasse, a cup. A l'école, at school. Le pain, the bread, De (d' bef. a vowel), of; from, La viande, the meat. Dans, in. Le lait, the milk. Pour, for.

Exercise 1.

Le père et la mère de l'enfant.
 Le père est ici.
 La mère est là, dans la maison.
 Où est l'enfant?
 L'enfant est à l'école.
 Le pain est pour la femme.
 La viande est pour l'homme.
 Un verre d'eau et une tasse de lait.

Theme 1.

1. The father of the child is here. 2. The mother is in the house. 3. The glass of milk is for the child. 4. The water is for the man. 5. Where is the woman? 6. The woman is at home. 7. The bread and meat. 8. A glass and cup.

[•] Enfant, applied to a girl, is feminine; une enfant, a child, (a little girl).

SECOND LESSON.

NOUN AND ARTICLE. -PLURAL FORMS.

1. GENERAL RULE.—The plural of nouns is formed by adding s to the singular; as,

verre, glass; plural, verres, glasses.

Exceptions.

Exc. 1. Nouns ending in s, x, or z, are the same in the plural as in the singular; as,

fils, son; plural, fils, sons

Exc. 2. Nouns ending in au and eu, add x in the plural; as,

gâteau, cake; plural, gâteaux, cakes. neveu, nephew; plural, neveux, nephews.

Exc. 3. Nouns ending in al, generally change al into aux; as,

cheval, horse; plural, chevaux, horses.

REM. For other irregularities in the formation of the plural of nouns, see Second Lesson (bis), p. 25.

2. Plural of the Definite Article.

The plural of the definite article le, la, or l', is les; as,

Les hommes et les femmes,

The men and women.

Vocabulary 2.

Les parents, the parents, Un fils, a son. Une fille, a daughter; a girl. Un garçon, a boy. Une église, a church; à l'église, Un jardin, a garden. at church. Une écurie, a stable. Un cheval, a horse, Un chien, a dog. Un chat, a cat.

Un bateau, a boat. Un gâteau, a cake. Un livre, a book. Une table, a table. Un arbre, a tree. Charles, Charles. Marie, Mary. Sur, on, upon. Sous, under.

Sont, are.

Exercise 2.

1. Les verres et les tasses sont sur la table. 2. Les livres de Marie sont à la maison. 3. Les parents de Charles sont ici. 4. Le père et la mère sont à l'église. 5. Les filles sont dans la maison. 6. Les fils sont à l'école. 7. Le garçon est dans le jardin. 8. Le chat est sous l'arbre. 9. Où est le cheval? 10. Les chevaux sont dans l'écurie. 11. Le chien est dans le bateau. 12. Les gâteaux sont pour les enfants.

Theme 2

1. The books of the child are on the table. parents are at church. 3. The sons are in the garden. 4. The daughters are in the house. 5. The boy is in the boat. 6. The dogs are in the water. 7. Where are the cats? 8. The cakes are for the girls. 9. The horse is in the stable. 10. The horses are under the trees. 11. Mary is at home, and Charles is at school.

SECOND LESSON (bis).

This second lesson (bis) is inserted, as all the lessons marked (bis) are, to complete a subject which is left incomplete in the preceding lesson. It is not intended that the students should study it in going through the course for the first time. They may do so afterwards, when they are reviewing.

PLURAL OF NOUNS, -- EXCEPTIONS -- continued.

The exceptional rule 3, contained in the preceding lesson, does not comprise all the nouns that end in al. The following nouns in al follow the general rule.

Aval, surety for payment.

Bal, ball (dancing party). Cal. callosity.

Carnaval carnival

Plural: avals, bals, etc.

Chacal, jackal. Nopal, nopal.

Pal, pale (in heraldry). Régal, entertainment.

Exc. 4. Seven nouns ending in ou, take x in the plural

Bijou, jewel.

Caillou, flint. Chou, cabbage.

Genou, knee.

Hibou,* owl.

Joujou, plaything. Pou, louse.

Plural: bijoux, cailloux, etc.

REM! 1. Other nouns in ou follow the general rule.

Exc. 5. A few nouns ending in ail, change ail into aux.

Bail, lease.

Soupirail, air-hole.

Corail, coral.

Vantail, door-flap.

Email, enamel.

Ventail, ventail (of helmets).

Plural: baux, coraux, etc.

[•] The h of hibou is aspirated: le hibou, the owl.

- REM. 2. Other nouns ending in all, follow the general rule, except ail, bétail (Exc. 6), and travail (Exc. 7).
- Exc. 6. Ail, clove of garlic, has in the plural ails or aulx. Betail, cattle; plural, bestiaux.
- Exc. 7. The following four nouns have two plural forms, each with a different meaning:

Aleul, ancestor, plur., aleux; aleul, grandfather, plur., aleuls. Ciel, heaven, plur., cieux; ciel, tester; roof of a quarry; sky of a picture; climate; plur., ciels.

Cil, eye, plur., yeux; ceil in ceil de boeuf, ox-eye, plur., ceils.

Travail, labor, plur., travaux; travail, minister's report; a brake for refractory horses · plur., travails.

REM. 3. Nouns of more than one syllable ending in ant or ent, either change the final t into s, or follow the general rule: l'enfant, plur., les enfans, or enfants, the children.

THIRD LESSON.

CONTRACTION OF THE ARTICLE.-NE-PAS, NOT.

1. The definite article is subject to contraction.

De and le are contracted into du; de and les, into des.

A and le are contracted into au; à and les, into aux.

De and la, and de and l'; à and la, and a and l', are not contracted.

Forms of the Definite Article before Nouns. 2

(a) Before a Masculine Noun.

Singular.

ther.

Le père, the father.

Du père, of or from the father. Au père, to the father.

Plural.

Les pères, the fathers.

Des pères, of or from the fathera

Aux pères, to the fathers.

(b) Before a Feminine Noun.

La mère, the mother.

A la mère, to the mother.

Les mères, the mothers.

De la mère, of or from the mo- Des mères, of or from the mothers.

Aux mères, to the mothers.

(c) Before a Vowel.

L'enfant, the child.

A l'enfant, to the child.

Les enfants, the children. De l'enfant, of or from the child. Des enfants, of the children. Aux enfants, to the children.

3. Ne (n'),-pas, not.

Pas, not, or any other negative word accompanying a verb, requires ne (n') before the verb. When the verb is not expressed, ne is not used.

Charles n'est pas à l'école, Les chevaux ne sont pas ici.

Charles is not at school. The horses are not here.

Vocabulary 3.

Un maître, a master ; a teacher. Un professeur, a professor. Un général, a general. Un soldat, a soldier.

Un mari, a husband.

Un chapeau, a hat; a bonnet. Une orange, an orange Un crayon, a pencil. Une plume, a pen; a feather

Paul, Paul.

Louise, Louisa.
Je (J'), I.
J'ai, I have.
Ai-je? have I?
Je n'ai pas. I have not.
N'ai-je pas? have I not?

Parlé, spoken. Donné, given. Prêté, lent. Attaché, attached. Eu, had. Vu, seen.

Exercise 3.

1. Le fils du maître est dans l'école. 2. Les livres des enfants sont sur la table. 3. Le mari de la femme n'est pas à la maison. 4. Les mères des filles ne sont pas ici. 5. Le cheval du soldat est attaché à l'arbre. 6. Les chevaux des généraux sont dans l'écurie. 7. J'ai la plume du maître. 8. J'ai parlé au professeur. 9. J'ai donné les oranges aux enfants du professeur. 10. J'ai prêté le bateau aux fils du général. 11. Je n'ai pas eu le crayon de Paul. 12. Je n'ai pas vu le chapeau de Louise.

Theme 3.

1. The hat of the soldier is on the table. 2. The father of the girl is not at home. 3. The mother of the child is in the house. 4. The horses of the generals are under the trees. 5. The boat of the man is attached to a tree. 6. The husband and wife are not here. 7. I have the professor's book (the book of the professor). 8. I have not had the teacher's pen (the pen of the teacher). 9. I have spoken to the general. 10. I have given the oranges to the girls. 11. I have lent the pencil to Louisa. 12. I have not seen Paul.

FOURTH LESSON.

PARTITIVE SENSE OF THE NOUN .-- PRESENT TENSE OF AVOIR, TO HAVE.

1. A noun is used in a partitive sense when it is, or may be, preceded, in English, by some or any; as, some or any bread, or bread.

In French, a noun used in the partitive sense is preceded by de and the definite article; that is, du, de la, de l' or des; as,

Du pain. De la viande, De l'eau, Des gâteaux.

Bread, some or any bread, Meat, some or any meat. Water, some or any water. Cakes, some or any cakes.

2. Omission of the Article before a Partitive Noun.

The article is omitted, and de alone is used, before a partitive noun, in the following three cases:

1. After pas, or any other negative word; as,

Je n'ai pas de pain,

I have no bread (not any bread).

2. When the noun is preceded by an adjective; as,

Jai de bon pain,

I have good bread.

3. When the noun limits another noun, or an adverb that denotes quantity.

Un verre d'eau, Un morceau de gâteau, A glass of water. A piece of cake.

Une plume d'or, Un maître d'école, A gold pen (a pen of gold).

A school-master.

Beaucoup de courage, mais peu Much (of) courage, but little (of) de patience.

patience.

3. Present Tense of Avoir, to have.

J'ai, I have. Tu as, thou hast. Il a, he or it* has. Elle a, she or it* has. Nous avons, we have. Vous avez, you have. Ils ont, they (m.) have. Elles ont, they (f.) have. Ai-je? have I?

As-tu? hast thou?

A-t-il? has he or it?*

A-t-elle? has she or it?*

Avons-nous? have we?

Avez-vous? have you?

Ont-ils? have they (m.)?

Ont-elles? have they (f.)?

REM. The letter t in a-t-il? a-t-elle? is inserted for euphony.

Vocabulary 4.

Du courage, † courage.

De la patience, patience.

De l'or (m.), gold.

De l'argent (m.), silver; money.

Du beurre, butter.

Du café, coffee.

Du thé, tea.

Du sucre, sugar.

Du sel, salt.

Du papier, paper.

De l'encre (f.), ink.

Un morceau, a piece; a morsel.

Beaucoup (de), much; many.
Peu (de), little.
Un peu (de), a little.
Assez (de), enough.
Trop (de), too; too much.
Trop peu (de), too little.
Acheté, bought.
Apporté, brought.
Mangé, eaten.
Bu, drunk.
Mais, but.
Aussi, also; too.

^{*} As there is no neuter gender in the French language, it represents a noun, which, in French, is either masculine or feminine. If the noun is masculine, it is it, if the noun is feminine, it is it.

[†] Nouns which are preceded in the vocabularies by du, de la, de l', or des, in French, and by no determinative word in English, are taken in the partitive sense.

Exercise 4.

1. Tu as du pain et de la viande. 2. As-tu de l'argent?
3. Je n'ai pas d'argent. 4. Charles a du papier et de l'encre. 5. A-t-il des plumes? 6. Il a acheté une plume d'or. 7. Marie a du beurre et du sucre. 8. A-t-elle aussi du café et du thé? 9. Elle a assez de café et de thé, mais elle n'a pas de sel. 10. Nous avons mangé un morceau de pain et un peu de viande. 11. Les enfants ont bu trop d'eau. 12. Ils ont eu trop peu de lait. 13. Les filles ont apporté des oranges. 14. Ont-elles aussi apporté des gâteaux. 15. Elles n'ont pas apporté de gâteaux. 16. Vous avez beaucoup de courage, mais vous avez peu de patience.

Theme 4.

1. Thou hast courage and patience. 2. Charles has money, but he has no patience. 3. Has he brought paper and pens? 4. He has brought paper and ink, but he has not brought pens. 5. Mary has bought much coffee and (of) tea. 6. Has she also bought sugar? 7. She has not bought sugar. 8. We have sugar enough (enough of sugar). 9. Have you any salt? 10. We have a great deal of (much) salt, but little butter. 11. You have too much courage, but too little patience. 12. They (m.) have eaten a piece of cake. 13. They (f.) have drunk water. 14. I have drunk a glass of milk.

FIFTH LESSON.

QUALIFYING ADJECTIVES (Introd., p. 14).—FEMININE. AND PLURAL.

1. There are qualifying and limiting adjectives.

Qualifying adjectives add a quality to the noun; as a good book, bad paper.

Limiting adjectives limit the sense of the noun; as my

book, this paper.

All adjectives agree, in gender and number, with the noun which they qualify or limit.

2. Formation of the Feminine of Adjectives.

GENERAL RULE.—The feminine form of the adjective is obtained by adding e to the masculine form, as,

petit, fem. petite, small, little.

3. Exceptions.

Exc. 1. Adjectives ending for the masculine in e, have but one form for both genders; as,

jeune, masc. and fem., young.

Exc. 2. Many adjectives double the final consonant and add e for the feminine; as,

bon, fem. bonne, good; kind.

Exc. 3. Adjectives ending in f, change f into ve; as, attentif, fom. attentive, attentive.

Exc. 4. Adjectives ending in x, change x into se; as, studieux, fom. studieuse, studieus.

For other irregularities in the formation of the feminine of adjectives, see Fifth Lesson (bis).

4. Formation of the Plural of Adjectives.

The plural of adjectives is formed in the same manner as the plural of nouns (Lesson Second). The exceptional rules apply to the masculine forms of adjectives only; the feminine form always ends in e, and takes regularly s in the plural.

Les petits garçons, Les petites filles, Les mauvais crayons, Les mauvaises plumes, The little boys.
The little girls.
The bad pencils.
The bad pens

See also Fifth Lesson (bis).

Vocabulary 5.

Un frère, a brother.
Une sœur, a sister.
Un oncle, an uncle.
Une tante, an aunt.
Henri, Henry.
Henriette, Henrietta.
Jules, Julius.
Julie, Julia.
Alexis, Alexis.
Guillaume, William.
Petit, f. petite, small; little.
Grand, f. grande, large; tall.

. . . 1

Mauvais, f. mauvaise, bad.
Bon, f. bonne, good; kind.
Gros, f. grosse, big; large; stout; coarse.

Jeune, m. and f. young.
Riche, m. and f. rich.
Pauvre, m. and f. poor.
Malade, m. and f. sick.
Attentif, f. attentive, attentive.
Studieux, f. studieuse, studious.
Très,* very.
Oui, who; which.

Tris is commonly joined with a hyphen to the word which it modifies; as, tris-bon, very good.

Exercise 5.

1. Le petit Jules * n'est pas ici. 2. Henri a une petite sœur, qui est malade. 3. Vous avez un grand jardin.

4. Nous avons aussi une grande maison. 5. J'ai acheté de bon papier et de bonne encre (Less. 4th.—2). 6. Vous avez apporté des plumes, qui ne sont pas bonnes. 7. Les crayons ne sont pas mauvais. 8. Julie a un oncle, qui est très-riche. 9. Elle a aussi une tante, qui est très-bonne, mais qui n'est pas riche. 10. Le frère du soldat est pauvre.

11. Il n'a pas d'argent, et il est malade. 12. Le jeune Alexis * n'est pas attentif. 13. Le gros Guillaume * n'est pas studieux. 14. La grosse Henriette * est une bonne fille. 15. Elle est attentive et studieuse. 16. Les enfants qui sont studieux, sont aussi attentifs.

Theme 5.

1. Little Henry* is a good boy. 2. He is studious and attentive. 3. Little Henrietta* is a good girl. 4. She is studious and attentive. 5. Good children † are studious and attentive. 6. Young Alexis* is not here. 7. He has a sister, who is sick. 8. The brother of Mary is sick too. 9. The father of Julius has bought a large boat. 10. It ‡ is in the water, attached to a tall tree. 11. The uncle of (the) stout William has brought large (big) oranges, which are very good. 12. He is rich; he has a large stable and

[•] In French, the article is used before a proper noun which is preceded by an adjective or title; as, le petit Jules, little Julius.

[†] Good children, les bons enfants. The article is used in French before nouns that represent a class.

[‡] See foot-note *, p. 30.

many (beaucoup de) horses. 13. Julia has an aunt, who is very kind, but she is poor. 14. You have brought bad paper and bad pens (Less. 4th.—2). 15. He has brought pencils, which are not bad.

FIFTH LESSON (bis).

FORMATION OF THE FEMININE OF ADJECTIVES.— EXCEPTIONS—continued.

1. (Exc. 2. p. 32). The adjectives which double the final consonant and add e for the feminine, are principally those that end in el, eil, ien, on, and et; as,

Tel, fom. telle, such.

Parell, "parellle, similar.

Ancien, "ancienne, ancient.

Bon, fem. bonne, good; kind. Sujet, " sujette, subject.

And the following:

Bas, fem. basse, low.
Gras, "grasse, fat.
Las, "lasse, tired.
Epais "épaisse, thick.
Exprès, "expresse, positive.

Gros, fem. grosse, big; stout. Nul, "nulle, no.

Gentil, "gentille, pretty Sot, "sotte, silly.

Vieillot, " vieillotte, oldish

Profès, " professe, professed.

REM. A few adjectives in et do not double the t; viz.:

Complet_/em.complète, complete. Secret, fem. secrète, secret.

Concret, " concrète, concrete. Inquiet, " inquiète, uneasy.

Discret, " discrète, discreet. Replet, " replète, corpulent.

Exc. 5. Five adjectives have three forms, two for the masculine, and one for the feminine.

Beau, bel, fem. belle, beautiful; Vieux, vieil, fem. vieille, old handsome; fine. Fou, fol, "folle, foolish. Nouveau, nouvel, fem. nouvelle, Mou, mol, "molle, soft

new.

Beau, nouveau, vieux, fou, and mou, are used before a consonant; bel, nouvel, vieil, (or vieux), fol, and mol, before a vowel and before a silent h.

Exc. 6. Four adjectives end in che, in the feminine.

Blanc, fem. blanche, white. Sec, fem. sèche, dry. Franc, "franche, frank. Frais, "fraîche, fresh.

Exc. 7. The following are peculiarly irregular:

Bénin, fem. bénigne, benign. Doux, fem. douce, sweet. Faux. fausse, false. Malin. maligne, malicious. Jumeau. jumelle, twin. Caduc. caduque, decrepit. Préfix. préfixe, prefixed. Public. publique, public. Roux. rousse, reddish. Ture, turque, Turkish. Tiers, tierce, third (part.). Gree, grecque, Greek. Long. longue, long. Coi. coite, still; snug. " favorite, favorite. Oblong, oblongue, oblong. Favori, Traître, fem. traîtresse, treacherous.

2. Plural of Adjectives. Exceptions.—continued.

A few adjectives (Less. 5th—4) do not conform to the rules given for the formation of the plural of nouns in Lesson Second.

Bleu, blue, plural masculine bleus (not bleux).

The following and some other adjectives in al, do not change al into aux, but follow the general rule and take s; as, amical, amicable; fatal, fatal; final, final; initial, initial, etc.; plural masculine, amicals, fatals, finals, etc.

The masculine forms (Less. 5th.—Exc. 5) bel, nouvel, vieil, fol, and mol, have in the plural, beauz, nouveaux, vieux, fous, mous.

SIXTH LESSON.

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

1. Adjectives are compared by means of the adverba, plus, more; moins, less; aussi, as; pas si or pas aussi, not so.

The two terms of a comparison are connected by que, than, as.

Henri est plus grand que Charles. Henry is taller than Charles. Louise est moins avancée que Louisa is not so far advanced as

Julia.

Paul est aussi studieux que Ma- Paul is as studious as Mary.

Il n'est pas si attentit.

He is not so attentive.

2. The superlative degree is formed by le plus, le moins,

Le plus studieux. Le moins avancé. The most studious. The least advanced.

When the adjective in the superlative degree is placed after the noun,* the article is used twice, once before the noun, and once before the comparative adverb.

La fille la plus studieuse.

The most studious girl.

The noun that limits an adjective in the superlative degree, is preceded by de.

L'élève le plus avancé de l'école. The most advanced scholar in the school.

^{*} In French, the adjective is generally placed after the noun.

3. Some adjectives are irregularly compared; as,

bon, good; meilleur, better; le meilleur, the best.
petit, little; moindre, less; le moindre, the least.
mauvais, bad; pire, worse; le pire, the worst.

The regular forms of petit, small; and mauvais, bad; that is plus petit, le plus petit, and plus mauvais, le plus mauvais, are also used.

Present Tense of Être, to be.

Je suis. I am. Suis-ie? am I? Tu es. thou art. Els-tu? art thou? Est-il? is he or it? Il est. he or it is. Est-elle? is she or it? Elle est, she or it is. Nous sommes, we are. Sommes-nous? are we? Vous êtes, you are. Êtes-vous? are you? Ils sont, they (m.) are. Sont-ils? are they (m.)? Elles sont, they (f.) are. Sont-elles? are they (f.)?

Vocabulary 6.

La ville, the city; the town. Ce matin, this morning. La classe, the class. Aujourd'hui, to-day. Un élève, a scholar ; a pupil (m.). Souvent, often. Une élève, a scholar ; a pupil (f.). Toujours, always. Encore,* still. Âgé, old : aged. Plus (ne),* no longer; no more. Appliqué, attentive : sedulous. Oui, yes. Non, no. Avancé, advanced. Que (qu'), than; as. Fatigué, fatigued : tired. Jean, John. Content, contented : satisfied. Pierre, Peter. Premier: première, first. Élise, Eliza, Dernier; dernière, last.

REM. The feminine form of the adjective is given in the vocabularies only when it does not conform to any of the rules contained in Lesson Fifth.

^{*} Encore, still, and plus (ne), no longer, are adverbs of time. Plus requires ne before the verb; it is the responsive negative to encore: Est-il encore ici? Is he still here? Il n'est plus ici. He is not (or he is no longer here).

Exercise 6.

1. Je suis plus grand que Charles. 2. Oui, Paul, mais tu es aussi plus âgé que Charles. 3. Guillaume est le plus grand des enfants du maître. 4. Il est le plus avancé de l'école. 5. Julie, vous êtes moins avancée qu'Élise. 6. Élise est la meilleure élève de la classe. 7. Les bons élèves sont toujours les premiers à l'école. 8. Nous ne sommes pas les premiers ce matin. 9. Non, vous êtes les derniers aujourd'hui. 10. Nous ne sommes pas souvent les derniers. 11. Pierre est aussi appliqué qu'Alexis. 12. Henriette, vous n'êtes pas si attentive que Marie. 13. Etes-vous encore malade? 14. Non, je ne suis plus malade, mais je suis fatiguée. 15. L'oncle d'Élise est l'homme le plus riche de la ville. 16. Nous ne sommes pas riches, mais nous sommes contents.

Theme 6.

1. I am younger than Paul. 2. Yes, Charles, but you are also less far (moins) advanced. 3. Paul is the best scholar in (the) school. 4. Louisa is as tall as Henrietta. 5. She is not so old as Henrietta. 6. Julia, you are not very attentive this morning. 7. You are no longer sick? 8. No, but I am still tired. 9. Eliza is a good scholar. 10. She is the most advanced scholar (the scholar the most advanced) of the class. 11. Peter is less studious and less attentive than William. 12. We are contented, but we are not so rich as the uncle of Julius. 13 Julia is the first of the class to-day. 14. She is always the first. 15. Yes, Mary, and you are often the last.

SEVENTH LESSON.

LIMITING ADJECTIVES .-- POSSESSIVE.

1. Limiting adjectives are of four kinds: possessive, demonstrative, numeral, and indefinite.

The possessive adjectives are:

Sing	ular.	Plural	
Masculine. Feminine.		for both genders.	
Mon,	ma.	mes,	my.
Ton,	ta.	tes,	thy,
Son,	sa.	806,	his, her, its.
Notre,	notre.	nos,	our.
Votre,	votre.	VOS,	your.
Leur,	leur.	leurs,	their.

These adjectives are repeated before each noun:

Mon père et ma mère. Son frère et sa sœur. My father and mother. His (or her) brother and sister.

Mon, ton, son, are used instead of ma, ta, sa, before a word that begins with a vowel or a silent h:

Mon orange, son orange.

My orange, his (or her) orange.

Vocabulary 7.

Un cousin, a cousin (m.).
Une cousine, a cousin (f.).
Un neveu, a nephew.
Une nièce, a niece.
Un ami (f), une amie, a friend.
Une chambre, a room.
Une grammaire, a grammar.
Un mouchoir, a handkerchief.
Un gant, a glove.

Une montre, a watch.
Un parapluie, an umbrella.
Une ombrelle, a parasol.
Cassé, broken.
Trouvé, found.
Perdu, lost.
Vendu, sold.
Vif (p. 32, Exc. 3), lively.
Heureux (p. 32, Exc. 4), happy.

Exercise 7.

1. Pierre, tu* es mon cousin. 2. Oui, Jean, et je suis aussi ton ami. 3. Nous sommes heureux et contents; nous avons de bons parents. 4. Julie, vous avez ma grammaire. 5. J'ai trouvé votre grammaire dans ma chambre. 6. Avez-vous vu mes cousins aujourd' hui? 7. J'ai vu votre oncle et vos cousins ce matin. 8. Charles est trèsvif; il a cassé sa montre d'or. 9. Ma cousine Élise a perdu son mouchoir. 10. Elle a aussi perdu ses gants. 11. Nous n'avons pas de classe ce matin; notre maître de français* est malade. 12. Nous avons vendu nos chevaux. 13. Nos amis ont vendu leur maison. 14. Mes neveux ont perdu leurs parapluies. 15. Notre tante n'est pas heureuse; elle est toujours malade. 16. Vos nièces sont les meilleures élèves de la classe de français.*

Theme 7.

1. Your cousin is my friend. 2. My cousin Mary is the friend of your sister. 3. Our uncle has lost his watch.
4. Our aunt has lost her handkerchief and (her) gloves.
5. Charles, I have found thy* umbrella in my room.
6. Louisa, I have broken thy parasol. 7. Thou art too (trop) lively, John. 8. Your nephews are my pupils.
9. Your nieces are the friends of my sisters. 10. Henry has found your grammar in his room. 11. Paul and Mary have lost their mother. 12. Our friends have sold their horses. 13. We have sold our boat to your cousins.
14. Your little niece is a lively child ‡ (child lively); she is very happy.

^{*} Un maître de français, a French teacher. La classe de français, the French class. † The French use frequently thee and thou in conversation with children 2 See p. 32 foot-note.

EIGHTH LESSON.

LIMITING ADJECTIVES (continued).—THE DEMONSTRATIVE

1. The demonstrative adjective is,

Singular.

Masculine. Feminine.

Ce, cet. cette, this, that.

Ces, these, those.

Ce is used before a consonant, cet, before a vowel.

Ce soldat. This soldier; that soldier.
Cet arbre. This tree; that tree.
Cet homme. This man; that man.

The demonstrative adjective is repeated before each noun.

Ces hommes et cette femme. That man and woman.

Ces hommes et ces femmes. Those men and women,

To make the distinction which is made in English by this and that, the French use ci (from ici, here), and la (there). These words are joined with a hyphen to the noun.

 Cet homme-ci.
 This man.

 Cet homme-là.
 That man.

 Ces enfants-ci.
 These children.

 Ces enfants-là.
 Those children.

2. Ce (C'), that; it; sometimes he; she; they.

Ce (C') must not be confounded with ce, cet: the latter is an adjective, and always precedes a noun; the former is

a pronoun, and is much used before est, is; and sont, are.

C'est Monsieur et Madame D. Ce sont nos amis.

That is Mr. and Mrs. D. They are our friends.

3. N'est ce pas? Is it not so?

N'est-ce pas? is added to a declarative sentence, to ask a question, when an affirmative answer is expected.

Nous sommes amis; n'est-ce pas? We are friends; are we not?

Vocabulary 8.

Un monsieur, a gentleman. Une dame, a lady. Une demoiselle, a young lady. Monsieur Delmar, Mr. Delmar. Madame Delmar, Mrs. Delmar. Mademoiselle D., Miss D. Un capitaine, a captain. Un médecin, a physician; a doctor. Un voisin, a neighbor (m.). **Ce** (**C'**), that; it (2).

Une voisine, a neighbor (f.). Le facteur, the postman. Un billet, a note. Une lettre, a letter. Du fruit, some fruit. Une pomme, an apple. Une poire, a pear. Un ananas, a pine-apple. Mûr, ripe. Vert, green.

REM. Monsieur, abbreviated M., is also used for Sir; Madame, abb. Mme, for Madam; Mademoiselle, abb. Mile, for Miss. In the plural: Messieurs, abb. MM., Gentlemen; Mesdames, abb. Mmes., Ladies; Mesdemoiselles, abb. Miles., Young Ladies.

In addressing a person, it is customary to prefix the epithets Monsieur, Madame, Mademoiselle, to the names of his or her kindred. Monsieur votre père, your father; Madame votre mère, your mother; Mademoiselle votre sœur, your sister.

Exercise 8.

1. Ce monsieur est Monsieur Delmar, notre voisin.
2. Cette dame est Madame Delmar, notre voisine.
3. Cette demoiselle est Mademoiselle Delmar, leur fille.
4. Qui est cet homme-là?
5. C'est le facteur, qui a apporté des lettres de Paris.
6. Ce billet-ci-est pour Mile. votre sœur.
7. Cette lettre-là est pour Mme. votre mère.
8. Ces lettres-ci sont pour M. votre père.
9. Qui sont ces messieurs?
10. C'est le capitaine Duval et son frère, le médecin.
11. Ce sont nos amis.
12. Julie, vous êtes mon amie; n'est-ce pas?
13. Oui, je suis votre amie.
14. Charles, vous avez apporté du fruit, qui n'est pas mûr.
15. Mais ces gros ananas sont bons; n'est-ce pas?
16. Oui, mais les pommes et les poires sont trop vertes.

Theme 8.

1. Who is that gentleman? 2. That is Mr. Delmar. 3. That lady is Mrs. Delmar, his wife. 4. They are our neighbors. 5. That young lady is their daughter. 6. Miss Delmar is the friend of my sister. 7. The postman has brought these letters. 8. This note is for your brother, the captain. 9. That letter is for the doctor. 10. These letters are for the professor. 11. I have bought some good fruit, apples, pears, and pine-apples. 12. These pears are good; are they not? 13. Yes, but your apples are too green. 14. These pine-apples are ripe. 15. They are not back.

NINTH LESSON.

LIMITING ADJECTIVES (continued).—NUMERALS.

1. The numeral adjectives are of two kinds, cardinal and ordinal: they are:

	Cardinal.	Ordinal.
1.	Un, fem. une.	1st. Premier, fem. première.
	Deux.	2d. Deuxième, or Second-e.
3.	Trois.	3d. Troisième.
4.	Quatre.	4th. Quatrième.
	Cinq.	5th. Cinquième.
6.	Six.	6th. Si xi ème.
7.	Sept.	7th. Septième.
	Huit.	8th. Huitième.
9.	Neuf.	9th. Neuvième.
10.	Dix.	10th. Dixième.
11.	Onze.	11th. Onzième.
12.	Douze.	12th. Douzième.
13.	Treize.	13th. Treizième.
14.	Quatorze.	14th. Quatorzième.
15.	Quinze.	15th. Quinzième.
	Seize.	16th. Seizième.
17.	Dix-sept.	17th. Dix- sep tièm e.
18.	Dix-huit.	18th. Dix-huitième.
19.	Dix-neuf.	19th. Dix-neuvième.
20.	Vingt.	20th. Vingtième.
21.	Vingt et un.	21st. Vingt et unième.
22.	Vingt-deux.	22d. Vingt-deuxième.
23.	Vingt-trois.	23d. Vingt-troisième.
24.	Vingt-quatre.	24th. Vingt-quatrième.
25.	Vingt-cinq.	25th. Vingt-cinquième.
26.	Vingt-six.	26th. Vingt-sixième.

27.	Vingt-sept.	27th.	Vingt-septième.
28.	Vingt-huit.	28th.	Vingt-huitième.
29.	Vingt-neuf.	29th.	Vingt-neuvième.
30.	Trente.	80th.	Trentième.
31.	Trente et un.	81st.	Trente et unième.
3 2 .	Trente-deux.	82d.	Trente-deuxième.
33.	Trente-trois.	88d.	Trente-troisième.
4 0.	Quarante.	40th.	Quarantième.
4 1.	Quarante et un.	41st,	Quarante et unième.
42 .	Quarante-deux.	42 d.	Quarante-deuxième.
43 .	Quarante-trois.	43d.	Quarante-troisième.
50.	Cinquante.	50th.	Cinquantième.
51.	Cinquante et un.	51st.	Cinquante et unième.
52.	Cinquante-deux.	52d.	Cinquante-deuxième.
53.	Cinquante-trois.	53d.	Cinquante-troisième.
60.	Soixante.	60th.	Soixantième.
61.	Soixante et un.	61st.	Soixante et unième.
62.	Soixante-deux.	62 d.	Soixante-deuxième.
63.	Soi xante-trois.	63 d.	Soimante-troisième.
70.	Soixante-dix.	70th.	Soixante-dixième.
71.	Soixante et onze.	71st.	Soixante-onzième.
72.	Soixante-douze.	72d.	Soixante-douzième.
73.	Soixante-treize.	73d.	Soixante-treizième.
74.	Soixante-quatorze.	74th.	Soixante-quatorzième.
75 .	Soixante-quinze.	75th.	Soixante-quinzième.
76.	Soixante-seize.	76th.	Soixante-seizième.
77.	Soixante-dix-sept.	77th.	Soixante-dix-septième.
78.	Soixante-dix-huit.	78th.	Soixante-dix-huitième.
79.	Soixante-dix-neuf.	79th.	Soixante-dix-neuvièma
80.	Quatre-vingts.	80th.	Quatre-vingtième.
81.	Quatre-vingt-un.	81st.	Quatre-vingt-unième.
82.	Quatre-vingt-deux.		Quatre-vingt-deuxième.
83.	Quatre-vingt-trois.		Quatre-vingt-troisième.
	<u> </u>	-	

84th. Quatre-vingt-quatrième

85th. Quatre-vingt-cinquième.

86th. Quatre-vingt-sixième.

97th. Quatre-vingt-septième.

84. Quatre-vingt-quatre.

85 Quatre-vingt-cinq.

86. Quatre-vingt-six.

87. Quatre-wingt-sept.

88. Quatre-vingt-huit.

89. Quatre-vingt-neuf.

90. Quatre-vingt-dix.

91. Quatre-vingt-onse.

92. Onet

of old."

Sincerity, I say, is the great desideratu in the editor, in the reporter, in the but ness agent, in the advertising department and neither department must encroach CAL the other; they must be kept apart : sacredly as the constitution keeps apart t? executive, the legislative and the judici departments of the government.

Venality is the great danger of the da in journalism as well as in everything el Newspapers must be the mouthpiece principle, not of the highest bidder, spirit of truth and not of subsidy.

The opportunities of journalism are va Journalists are the uncrowned sovereis of republics, their power is as absolute that of justice and honor. Their edicts a obeyed if truly their own edicts, and n those of impostors. The journalist is cepted by the people, except when he plather the lobbyist, the speculator or the quaciplication Tables.* If he is ever dethroned, it is by his own ac his own abdication.

Nervousness,

88th. Quatre-vingt-huitième.

89th. Quatre-vingt-neuvième.

90th. Quatre-vingt-dixième.

91st. Quatre-vingt-onzième.

92d. Quatre-vingt-douzième.

93d. Quatre-vingt-treizième.

94th. Quatre - vingt - quator zième.

95th. Quatre-vingt-quinzième.

96th. Quatre-vingt-seizième.

97th. Quatre - vingt - dix - septième.

98th. Quatre - vingt - dix - huitième.

99th. Quatre - vingt - dix - neuvième. 100th. Centième.

101st. Cent-unième.

200th. Deux centième.

210th. Deux cent-dixième.

1,000th. Millième.

1,001st. Mille-unième.

2,000th. Deux millième.

ts. 2,500th. Deux mille - cinq - cen-3,000th. Trois millième. [tième.

1,000,000th. Millionième.

How many are (in French, make) twice two? Twice two are (make) four. How many are twice three? Twice three are six.

etc.

[•] The pupils should learn the Multiplication Tables in French. The task is at may one, when once the formula, and the numbers up to a hundred, are well known

Vocabulary 9.

Une année, a year. Un mois, a month. Une semaine, a week. Un jour, a day. Une heure, an hour. Une minute, a minute. **U**n dollar a dollar. Une plastre, Un franc, a franc. Un sou, a cent. Un sentime, a centime. Une douzaine, a dozen, Une fois, once : deux fois, twice. Trois fois, three times. La rue, the street.

La poste, the post-office.
La poche, the pocket.
Un mouchoir de poche, a pockethandkerchief.
La leçon, the lesson.
Combien (de), how much: how
many.
Combien de fois, how many times.
Eté, been.
J'ai été, I have been.
Jamais (ne), never.
Il y a, there is; there are.
Y a-t-il? is there? are there?
Font (ils font), make (they make).
Ou, or.

Exercise 9.

1. J'ai cent-cinquante francs dans ma poche. 2. C'est trente piastres, ou dollars, de votre argent. 3. Le franc a vingt sous, ou cent centimes. 4. Il y a douze mois dans l'année. 5. Un mois a trente ou trente et un jours. 6. Vingt-quatre heures font un jour. 7. Soixante minutes font une heure. 8. Il v a une bonne école dans la onzième 9. Combien d'élèves y a-t-il dans cette école? 10. Il y a treize élèves dans notre classe de français. 11. Jean a Até le premier aujourd'hui; Jules a été le deuxième; et le gros Guillaume a été le dernier de la classe. 12. Nous avons eu la neuvième leçon. 13. J'ai été trois fois à la poste aujourd'hui. 14. Combien de fois avez-vous été à Paris? 15. Je n'ai jamais été à Paris. 16. Combien font sept fois sept? 17. Sept fois sept font quarante-neuf. 18. Julie a acheté une douzaine de mouchoirs de poche pour son frère.

Theme 9.

1. A year has twelve months. 2. A month has four weeks. 3. A week has seven days. 4. A day has twenty-four hours. 5. An hour has sixty minutes. 6. How many are (make) five times five? 7. Five times five are (make) twenty-five. 8. Five centimes make one cent. 9. Twenty cents make one franc. 10. Five francs make one dollar. 11. There is a large school in this street. 12. In that school there are eighty scholars. 13. The post-office is in (the) Eleventh* street. 14. How much money have you with you (sur vous)? 15. I have ten dollars, or fifty francs, in my pocket. 16. How many times have you been here? 17. This is (c'est) the first time that (que) I am here. 18. For whom (qui) have you bought that dozen of pocket-handkerchiefs?

NINTH LESSON .. (bis)...

REMARKS ON THE NUMERAL ADJECTIVES.

1. The cardinal numeral adjectives are invariable, except un, vingt, and cent.

Un, fem. une, used in connection with autre, other, may take the plural ending (p. 81-3).

^{*} No elision of the vowel takes place before onze, eleven and onzième, eleventh. See Less. 9 (bis)—4.

Vingt and cent, when multiplied and not immediately followed by another number, take the plural ending.

Quatre-vingts plastres. Trois cents milles.* Eighty dollars.
Three hundred miles.

They are invariable when followed by another number.

Quatre-vingt-trois piastres.

Trois cent-vingt milles.

Eighty-three dollars.

Three hundred and twenty miles.

REM. Vingt and cent do not take the plural ending when they are used for vingtième and centième; as, l'an huit cent, in the year eight hundred.

2. Mille, a thousand, is written mil, in the ordinary computation of years; as,

Mil huit cent soixante-treize.

One thousand eight hundred and seventy-three.

3. Second and deuxième, second, are not to be used indiscriminately. Second indicates order; deuxième denotes one of a series, and is correctly used only when a third, a fourth, etc., are supposed to exist.

Au second étage. La deuxième leçon. In the second story (of a house). The second lesson.

4. The elision of the vowel of the article and of other monosyllabic words, does not take place before onze, onzième; as,

De onze à vingt. La onzième leçon. Dans sa onzième année. From eleven to twenty. The eleventh lesson. In his eleventh year.

5. The Names of the Days of the Week.

Dimanche, or le dimanche.

Sunday,

Lundi, " le lundi. Mardi, " le mardi. Monday. Tuesday.

^{*} Un mills, a mile, is a noun; mills, a thousand, is a numeral adjective, and is invariable.

Mercredi, or le mercredi.

Jeudi, "le jeudi. Thursday.

Vendredi, "le vendredi. Friday.

Samedi, "le samedi. Saturday.

The article is used before the days of the week, to indicate the periodical return of something on a certain day of the week.

None avons le français deux fois We have French twice a week, par semaine, le lundi et le Mondays and Thursdays.

jeudi.

No preposition is used before the days of the week.

Il a été ici lundi.

He was here on Monday.

R

The Months.

Janvier, January.

Février, February.

Mars, March.

Avril, April.

May.

Juillet, July.

Août, August.

Septembre, September.

Octobre, October.

Mai, May.

Novembre, November.

Juin, June.

Décembre, December.

The cardinal numbers are used for the days of the month, except for the first.

The preposition de before the names of the months is generally omitted, and no preposition is used before the date.

Le premier (de) janvier.

Le trois février.

Le quatre mars.

C'est aujourd'hui le quinze mai.

The first of January.

The third of February.

On the fourth of March.

It is to-day the fifteenth of May

TENTH LESSON.

LIMITING ADJECTIVES (continued).—INDEFINITE.

1. The indefinite adjectives are:

Aucun, fem., aucune, no.

Pas un, fem., pas une, not one.

Nul, fem., nulle, no, not one.

Autre, other.

Même, same.

Chaque, each; every.

Tout, toute, all; every; whole. Plusieurs, several. Quel, fem., quelle, which; what. Quelque, some. Quelconque, whatever. Tel, fem., telle, such.

2. Remarks and Examples.

1. Aucun, Pas un, Nul (ne).

These are negative words; they require no before the verb.

Aucun élève n'est absent. Nulle excuse n'est admissible. No scholar is absent. No excuse is admissible.

2. Autre, other, different.

J'ai d'autre papier. C'est une autre chose. I have other paper.

That is a different thing.

REM. Another, meaning a second one, one more, is expressed by encore un.

Avez-vous encore un crayon?
J'en al encore un.

Have you another pencil?

I have another one (one more).

8. Chaque, every, each (distributios).

Chaque pièce est d'une qualité Each piece is of a different qual différente.* ity.

Chaque chose est à sa place. Everything is in its place.

4 Tout, p^l ., tous; f., toute, p^l ., toutes, all; every; whole. The article is placed between *tout* and the noun.

Tout le monde. Tous les élèves. Toute une année. Everybody.
All the scholars.
A whole year.

5. Plusieurs, several (invariable).

J'ai plusieurs grammaires.

I have several grammars.

6. Quel, pl., quels; f., quelle, pl., quelles, which; what.

Quel generally precedes a noun, either in an interrogative or an exclamatory sentence.

Quel jour du mois est-ce au- What day of the month is it to jourd'hui?

Ouelle lecon avons-nous?

Which lesson have we?

Quelle leçon avons-nous? Quelle heure est-il?

Which lesson have we?
What hour (what time) is it?

In an exclamatory sentence, quel is equivalent to what a.

Quel homme! Quelle femme! What a man! What a woman!

The noun is sometimes understood after quel. It is then equivalent to qui, who; as,

Quel est ce monsieur? or Qui est ce monsieur?

Who is that gentleman?

^{*} See foot-note, p. 37.

7. Quelque, some, plur., quelques, a few.

Quelque chose. Quelques piastres. Some thing.
A few dollars.

8. Tel, fem., telle, such,

The numeral adjective un precedes tel.

Un tel homme; une telle femme, Such a man; such a woman

Vocabulary 10.

Une place, a place; a seat.
Une chose, a thing.
Une faute, a fault; a mistake.
Un thème, a theme; an exercise.
Un exercise, an exercise.
Une excuse, an excuse.
Une pièce, a piece.
De la mousseline, muslin.

La qualité, the quality.
Un mètre, a meter.
Une caisse, a case; a box.
Tout le monde, all the world

every body.

Absent, absent.

Présent, present.

Différent, different.

Exercise 10.

1. Aucun élève n'est absent de la classe. 2. Le professeur est dans l'autre chambre. 3. Nous avons tous la même leçon. 4. Il n'y a pas une faute dans ce thème. 5. Chaque chose est à sa place. 6. Jules a été absent lundi (on Monday). 7. Il n'a apporté aucune excuse. 8. C'est toujours la même chose. 9. Combien de pièces de mousseline y a-t-il dans cette caisse? 10. Chaque pièce est de trente mètres. 11. Toutes les pièces sont de la même qualité. 12. Il y a quelques pièces d'une qualité différente. 13. Tout le monde est dans la rue. 14. Tous les élèves sont présents. 15. Il y a plusieurs fautes dans votre thème. 16. Quel jour du mois est-ce aujourd'hui?

17. Quelle est cette dame? 18. Quel homme et quelle femme! 19. Je n'ai jamais vu un tel homme et une telle femme.

Theme 10.

1. Everybody is here. 2. Each student is in his seat.

3. No scholar has been absent to-day. 4. I have found a few mistakes in this exercise. 5. There are forty pieces of muslin in this case. 6. This piece is not of the same quality as the others. 7. Each piece is of a different quality. 8. That is another thing. 9. Have you another pencil (2-2 Rem.)? 10. I have bought a whole piece of this muslin. 11. It is (of) thirty meters. 12. All my books are at home. 13. You have been absent several times. 14. It (Ce) is not my fault. 15. What an excuse! 16. What day of the week is it? 17. Which scholars are absent this morning? 18. Who is that gentleman? 29. I have never seen such a man.

ELEVENTH LESSON.

PRONOUNS (Intro., p. 14, 16)—PERSONAL.

1. There are six kinds of pronouns: personal, possessive, demonstrative, interrogative, relative, and indefinite.

Pronouns agree, in gender and number, with the nouns which they represent.

2. Personal Pronouns.—Conjunctive.

Personal pronouns are of two kinds: conjunctive and disjunctive.

^{*} Place the adjective after the noun.

Conjunctive personal pronouns are used only in connection with verbs, as *subject*, *direct object*, or *indirect object*,* of the verb. They are:

1. The Pronouns Used as Subjects and as Objects.

mılar.

					•					
			As Subject.		As Direct Object.			As Indirect Object.		
1st.	per	8.	je (j'),	I.	me	(m'),	me.	me	(m³),	to me.
2d.	_ "		tu,	thou.	te	(t),	thee.	te	(t'),	to thee.
8d.	**	masc.	11,				him; it.			to him.
							her; it.			to her.

Phural.

		A & &	hibject.	As Di	As Direct Object.		As Indirect Object.	
1st.	pers.	nous,	we.	nous.	us.	nous,	to us.	
2d.	u	vous,	you.	vous,	you.	vous,	to you	
8 d.	" masc.	ils,	they.	les,	them.	leur,	to them	
			they.		them.	leur,	to them.	

2. Pronouns Used as Objects only.

So (s'), himself, herself, itself, themselves, one's self (direct or indirect object).

En, some, or any, of it, of them (indirect object).

Y, to it, to them (indirect object).

Le (l'), it, so (invariable).

3. REMARKS AND EXAMPLES.

The objective pronouns are placed before the verb, except when the verb is in the imperative mode.

I know or I do know.

I do not know you. I speak, I do speak.

I know you.

Je connais. Je vous connais. Je ne vous connais pas. Je parle.

Je lui parle. I speak to him.
Je ne lui parle pas. I do not speak to him.

^{*} See Introduction, p. 16. 7, 8, and 9.

When the verb is in the imperative mode, and used affirmatively, the objective pronouns stand after the verb.

Parlez-lui.

Speak to him.

But when the sentence is negative, the pronouns precede the verb.

Ne lui parlez pas.

Il appelle, he calls.

Do not speak to him.

Vocabulary 11.

Il parle, {he speaks; he does Je vois; il voit, I see; he sees, speak; he is speaking. Un camarade, a comrade; un ca

marade de classe, a class-mate. Je donne, I give. Un dictionnaire, a dictionary,

Il donne, he gives. Je prête, I lend. Une fleur, a flower. Il prête, he lends. Une pêche, a peach. J'apporte, I bring. Les ciseaux, the scissors. Il apporte, he brings.

A présent, at present. J'appelle, I call. Tous les jours, every day.

Bien, well.

Exercise 11.

(In this Exercise, the pronouns representing the indirect object, are in italics.)

2. Je vous appelle. 1. Je vous connais. 3. Je vous donne ces fleurs. 4. Il me connaît. 5. Il me parle. te vois. 7. Je l'appelle. 8. Je te prête ce livre. 9. Il nous voit. 10. Il nous appelle. 11. Il nous apporte des pêches. 12. Je vois votre camarade de classe. 13. Je le connais 14. Je lui ai prêté un livre. 15. Je connais votre voisine. 16. Je la vois tous les jours. 17. Je lui ai parlé ce matin. 18. Je connais ces hommes. 19. Je les connais bien. 20. Je leur ai vendu un cheval. 21. Avez-vous mon dictionnaire. 22. Je l'ai eu. 23. Je ne l'ai pas à présent. 24. Charles l'a. 25. Il ne l'a pas. 26. Nous l'avons. 27. Où sont mes ciseaux; les avez-vous? 28. Je ne les ai pas. 29. Vos camarades les ont. 30. Nous ne les avons pas. 31. Qui les a?

Theme 11.

1. I know you. 2. I do not speak to you. 3. He sees me. 4. He has given me these peaches. 5. I see thee. 6. I give thee these flowers. 7. He calls us. 8. He speaks to us. 9. I know your class-mate. 10. I often * see him. 11. I have lent him my dictionary. 12. I know your cousin Mary. 13. I see her every day. 14. I often * lend her books. 15. I have had your pencil. 16. I have given it to your brother. 17. He has it. 18. He has it not now. 19. Julia has had your scissors. 20. I have them not now. 21. Louisa has them. 22. She has them not. 23. Have you them? 24. We have them not. 25. The children have them.

^{*} Place the adverb after the verb.

TWELFTH LESSON.

CONJUNCTIVE PERSONAL PRONOUNS (continued).— SE. EN. Y. LE.

1. Se is the reflective pronoun * of the third person, singular and plural, either as direct, or indirect, object of the verb: himself, herself, itself, themselves, one's self, or to himself, etc.

The reflective pronouns of the first and second persons are, in form, the same as the objective pronouns given in the preceding lesson.

Me, myself, to myself. Te, thyself, to thyself. Nous, ourselves, to ourselves. Vous, to yourself, to yourselves.

The reflective pronouns are used in the conjugation of pronominal verbs; as,

Se laver. Je me lave. Il se lave. Vous lavez-vous? To wash one's self. I wash myself. He washes himself. Do you wash yourself?

2. En, some or any; of it; of them (indirect object).

The pronoun en expresses the relation of the preposition de (of); some or any of it, or of them; of it; of them. It is used:

1. To represent a noun taken in the partitive or the indefinite sense; as,

^{*} Reflective pronouns are so called because they receive the reflective action of the verb; as, I see myself. They are a subdivision of the personal pronouns

J'ai du papier; en avez-vous?

J'en ai.

J'en ai encore.

Je n'en ai plus.

J'ai des amis; vous en avez aussi.

J'ai un livre; en avez-vous un?

Je n'en ai pas.

I have not any more.

I have friends; you have some too.

J'ai un livre; en avez-vous un?

I have not.

2. To represent a noun taken in a definite sense: as.

Il parle de cette affaire; il en He speaks of that business; he parle. speaks of it.

REM. In this latter sense, en is seldom used with reference to persons.

3. Y, to it; to them (indirect object).

The pronoun y expresses the relation of the preposition **a** (to): to it, to them.

Pensez-vous à cette affaire ? J'y pense. Do you think of (to) that business? I think of it (in French to it).

4. En and Y as Adverbs.

En and y are also used as adverbs, with reference to a place that has been previously mentioned en, from it, from there; y, there, to it, at it, in it.

Avez-vous été à la poste? Jen viens. Have you been at the post-office? I come from it.
I am going to it.

J'y vais. Mon frère y est. I am going to it.

My brother is there.

The Invariable Pronoun Le.

The invariable pronoun le, equivalent to it or so, is used to represent an adjective or a sentence.

Etes-vous content? Je le suis. Are ye Il est malade; vous le savez. He is

Are you satisfied? I am (so), He is sick; you know it,

Vocabulary 12,

Je lave, I wash.
Vous lavez, you wash.
Je flatte, I flatter.
Vous flattez, you flatter.
Je blâme, I blame.
Vous blâmez, you blame.
Je trompe, I deceive.
Vous trompez, you deceive.
J'amuse, I amuse.
Vous amusez, you amuse.
Je pense, I think.
Vous pensez, you think.
Maman, mamma.

Je vais; il va, I go; he goes.
Je viens; il vient, I come; he
comes.
Je sais; il sait, I know; he knows.
J'ai besoin de, I have need of.
Un couteau, a knife.
Une fourchette, a fork.
Un canif, a penknife.
Une affaire, an affair; a business.
La banque, the bank.
Pourquoi, why.
Parce que, because.
Quand, when.

Exercise 12.

1. Je me lave. 2. Je ne m'amuse pas. 3. Vous vous trompez. 4. Il se blâme. 5. Elle se flatte. 6. Il a de la patience; j'en ai aussi. 7. Vous n'en avez pas. 8. Ils ont beaucoup d'argent. 9. Nous en avons peu. 10. Vous en avez assez. 11. J'ai un couteau; en avez-vous un? 12. Je n'en ai pas. 13. Charles en a deux. 14. N'avez-vous pas de fourchette? 15. J'en ai une. 16. Marie n'en a pas 17. Avez-vous besoin de ce canif? 18. J'en ai besoin. 19. Où sont les ciseaux; maman en a besoin. 20. Pourquoi parlez-vous de cette affaire? 21. J'en parle, parce qu'il en parle. 22. Quand il y pense, il en parle. 23. Je n'y pense jamais. 24. Je vais à la banque. 25. J'en viens. 26. Henri y est. 27. Je le sais. 28. Vous êtes fatigué, et je le suis aussi.

Theme 12.

2. You deceive yourself. 1. I blame myself: amuses himself. 4. She flatters herself. 5. You have courage, and I have some too. 6. She has money, and you have none. 7. We have friends. 8. They have some too. 9. Have you a fork? 10. I have one. 11. Louis has not. 12. I have no knife. 13. Mary has two. 14. I have your penknife; have you need of it? 15. I have not need of it. 16. I think of (to) that affair. 17. When you think of it (to it), you speak of it. 18. Why do you speak of it? 19. Because I always think of it. 20. William is at the 21. I know it. 22. I come from there. 23. I go there. 24. He goes there too. 25. You are tired, and we are (so) too.

THIRTEENTH LESSON.

COLLOCATION OF OBJECTIVE PRONOUNS.

1. When two objective pronouns accompany a verb, the following order is to be observed.

The pronouns of the first and second persons precede the pronouns of the third person:

Me le, me la, me les. Te le, te la, te les. Nous le, nous la, nous les. Vous le, vous la, vous les. It to me, them to me. It to thee, them to thee It to us, them to us It to you, them to you.

If both pronouns are of the third person, the direct

object, le, la or les, precedes the indirect object, lui or leur; but the indirect object se precedes the direct object.

Le lui, la lui, les lui. Le leur, la leur, les leur. Se le, se la, se les. It to him or her, them to him It to them, them to them. It to himself, them to himself, etc.

2. Position of En and Y.

En follows the other objective pronouns, and immediately precedes the verb:

M'en, nous en, vous en. Lui en, leur en. L'en, les en. Some to me, to us, to you. Some to him, to them. It from there, them from there.

The adverb y follows the objective pronouns, except the pronoun en.

M'y, nous y, vous y. L'y, les y. Y en, lui y en. Me there, us there, you there. Him, her or it there; them there. Some there, some to him there.

REM. The negative particle ne immediately follows the subject; hence it precedes the objective pronouns.

Vocabulary 13.

Envoyé, (past participle), sent. Jenvoie, I send.
Il envoie, he sends.
Vous envoyez, you send.
Porté, p. p., carried; taken.
Je porte, I take; I carry.
Il porte, he takes; he carries.
Mené, p. p., taken; lead.
Je mène, I take; I lead.
Il mène, he takes; he leads.
Raconté, p. p., related.
Montré, p. p., shown.

Un dessin, a drawing; a pattern.
Une gravure, an engraving.
Un bouquet, a bouquet.
Une bague, a ring (finger-ring).
Un violon, a violin.
Un concert, a concert.
Une histoire, a history; a story.
Un oiseau, a bird.
Une cage, a cage.
Beau, bel, f. belle, beautiful
(p. 35, Exc. 5) fine; handsome,
Joli, pretty.

Exercise 13.

1. C'est un beau dessin: me le donnez-vous? 2. Je vous le donne. 3. Qui vous a donné ce bel oiseau? 4. Ma tante me l'a apporté dans cette jolie cage. 5. Jules sait une belle histoire; il nous l'a racontée.* 6. Ce sont de beaux ananas; qui yous les a donnés?* 7. Mon cousin nous les a envoyés.* 8. Charles a nn beau violon; son oncle le lui a envoyé de Paris. 9. Il nous l'a montré. 10. Julie a un beau bouquet; Henri le lui a donné. 11. Louise a une belle bague; son père la lui a achetée. 12. Vos neveux ont de belles gravures; leur oncle les leur a prêtées.* 13. Vous avez de belles fleurs: m'en donnezvous? 14. Je vous en donne. 15. Je lui en donne. 16. Je leur en donne. 17. J'ai été au concert : mon père m'y a mené. 18. Je vous y ai vu. 19. Jean est à la banque; je l'y ai envoyé. 20. Mes livres sont à l'école; je les v ai portés ce matin.

Theme 13

1. You have a fine violin. 2. My uncle (has) sent it to me from Paris. 3. I have a beautiful pine-apple; I give it to you. 4. That is a fine ring. 5. My father (has) bought † it for me. † 6. Those (Ce) are fine drawings. 7. My aunt (has) lent † them to us. 8. Charles has fine engravings. 9. He has shown † them to us. 10. That is a beautiful story. 11. I have related † it to him. 12. This fine bouquet is for my cousin Henrietta; I send it to her.

^{*} The past participle agrees with the direct object of the verb.

[†] Make the past participle agree with the direct object of the verb, the same as if it were an adjective. ‡ For me, me (indir. obj.)

13. Those pretty birds and that pretty cage are for Julius; his aunt sends them to him. 14. Your nephews have apples; I gave (have given) them to them. 15. Mary has bought oranges; she gave me one. 16. I have peaches; I give you some. 17. I give him some. 18. I give them some. 19. The money is in (a) the bank; I carried it 20. I go to the concert: my father takes me there. there.

FOURTEENTH LESSON.

DISJUNCTIVE PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

1. The disjunctive personal pronouns are:

Singular.

Plural.

Moi, I, or me.

Nous. we, or us.

Tol, thou, or thee.

Vous. vou.

Lui, he, or him. Elle, she, or her. Eux, they, or them (m.). Elles, they, or them (f.).

Sol, himself, herself, itself, themselves, one's self.

2. REMARKS ON THE DISJUNCTIVE PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

The disjunctive personal pronouns are used:

1. When the verb is not expressed: as.

Qui m'appelle? Moi. Oui appelle-t-il? Moi. Vous êtes plus grand que moi.

Who calls me? L Whom does he call? Me. You are taller than L.

2. In apposition with other pronouns, for the sake of emphasis, and also to state separately the persons forming a compound subject or object.

Toi, tu es l'homme. Lui et moi (nous) sommes amis. He and I are friends.

Thou art the man.

8. After the verb etre, when it is preceded by ce.

C'est moi. C'est lui.

It is L. It is he.

4. After prepositions.

Il parle de moi.

He speaks of me.

3, Chez, To, At, or in the house of,

The preposition chez is used in the sense of to, or at the house of.

Chez Monsieur Delmar. Chez le médecin. To or at the house of Mr. Delmar. To or at the doctor's.

Chez is used with the disjunctive personal pronouns for to, or at my house, my home.

Chez moi, to or at my house.
Chez toi, " thy house.
Chez lui, " his house.
Chez elle. " her house.

Chez nous, to or at our house.
Chez vous, "your house.
Chez eux, their house.
Chez elles,

4. Compound Personal Pronouns.

The compound personal pronouns are formed of the disjunctive pronouns and the adjective même, self, connected by a hyphen.

Moi-même, myself.
Toi-même, thyself.
Vous-même, yourself.
Lui-même, himself.
Elle-même, herself.

Nous-mêmes, ourselves.
Vous-mêmes, yourselves.
Eux-mêmes,
Elles-mêmes,

These pronouns are used for the sake of emphasis.

Je l'ai vu moi-même. Elle se blâme elle-même.

I have seen it myself. She blames horself.

Soi-même, one's self.

Vocabulary 14.

Un négociant, a merchant.
Un marchand, a storekeeper.
Un dentiste, a dentist.
Un artiste, an artist.
Un domestique, a man-servant.
Une domestique, a servant-girl.
Une servante, a servant-girl.
Un magasin, a store; a warehouse.
Une boutique, a store; a shop.
Un atelier, a workshop.
La rue du Temple, Temple street.
Un totaleau, Un miroir, su Un journal, Que? (Qu²).
Que? (Qu²).
Rien (ne),*
thing.
Je demeure.
Laissé, left.
Ce soir, this Avec, with.
Sans, withouse.

Un tableau, a painting; a picture.
Un miroir, a looking-glass.
Un journal, a newspaper.
Que? (Qu'), what?
Quelque chose, * something; anything.
Rien (ne), * nothing; not anything.
Je demeure, I live; I am living.
Laissé, left.
Ce soir, this evening.
Avec, with.
Sans, without.

Exercise 14.

1. Vous êtes plus âgé que lui. 2. Il est moins avancé 3. Vous et moi, nous sommes amis: n'est-ce 4. Est-ce la servante qui est là? 5. C'est elle. 6. Ma mère a besoin d'elle. 7. Je vais chez l'artiste : i'ai quelque chose pour lui. 8. Qu'est-ce? 9. C'est un tableau. 10. Qu'avez-vous pour moi? 11. Je n'ai rien pour vous. 12. Moi, je vais chez les négociants; ils sont à leur bureau. 13. J'ai de l'argent pour eux. 14. Ma sœur va chez le dentiste; il demeure dans la rue du Temple. 15. J'v vais avec elle. 16. Elle n'y va pas sans moi. 17. Le dentiste n'est pas chez lui. 18. Maman a envoyé le domestique à la boutique. 19. Le marchand a laissé les journaux au magasin. 20. Henri vient chez moi ce soir. 21. Qui a cassé le miroir? 22. C'est moi qui l'ai cassé. 23. Je me blâme moi-même. 24. C'est vous-même qui en avez parlé le premier.

^{*} Quelque chose is not used in a negative sense. I have not anything, is Je n'ai rien, not Je n'ai pas quelque chose.

Theme 14.

1. You are as old as I. 2. I am taller than you. 3. Is that the servant? 4. It is he. 5. My father has need of him. 6. He is in the office. 7. What is that? 8. It is a painting for the artist. 9. I am going to his workshop. 10. I am going there with you. 11. Have you anything for the merchant? 12. I have nothing for him. 43. The storekeeper (has) left his letters and newspapers at our house. 14. I am carrying them to his store. 15. Mamma has sent the servant-girl to the store (shop). 16. My cousin Lizzie is at the dentist's in Temple street. 17. I am coming without my sister. 18. She is going this evening to my aunt's. 19. I am now living at my aunt's. 20. My cousins (f.) are not at home. 21. They are at my house. 22. Is it you who broke (has broken) Mary's looking-glass? 23. It is not I: Mary broke (has broken) it herself.

FIFTEENTH LESSON.

POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

1. The possessive pronouns are:

Singular.		P	lural.
Masc.	Fem.	Masc.	Fem.
Le mien,	la mienne,	les miens,	les miennes, mine; my own.
Le tien,	la tienne,	les tiens,	les tiennes, thine.
Le sien,	la sienne,	les siens,	les siennes, his; hers.
Le nôtre,	la nôtre,	les nôtres,	les nôtres, ours.
Le vôtre,	la vôtre,	les vôtres,	les vôtres, yours.
Le leur,	la leur,	les leurs,	les leurs, theirs.

c'ossessive pronouns agree, in gender and number, with the nouns which they represent.

Mon bien.

Le mien, du mien, au mien.

Ma fortune.

La mienne, de la mienne, à la Mine, of mine, to mine. mienne.

Mes camarades.

Les miens, des miens, aux miens. Mine, of mine, to mine,

Mes lecons.

Les miennes, des miennes, aux Mine, of mine, to mine miennes.

My comrades.

My fortune.

My property; my own.

Mine, of mine, to mine.

My lessons.

Vocabulary 15.

Un habit, a coat.

Un manteau, a cloak.

Un gilet, a waistcoat. Une cravate, a cravat.

Une robe, a dress; a robe.

Une robe de chambre, a dress- Je trouve, I find.

ing gown.

Neuf,* fem., neuve, new.

Nouveau, nouvel, fem. nouvelle,*

Vieux, vieil, fem., vieille, old.

Facile, easy.

Difficile, difficult; hard.

J'aime, I love : I like.

Mieux, better.

J'aime mieux, I like better.

Je préfère, I prefer.

[with. Content de, satisfied with; pleased

Je dis, I say; I tell. Vous dites, You say.

Que (qu'), that.

Comme, like; as.

Comment, how.

Comment trouvez-vous? how do you like? (how do you find?)

Exercise 15.

1. Le manteau de Jules est neuf; le mien est vieux. 2. Le vôtre n'est pas moins beau que le sien. 3. La robe de Julie est neuve; la mienne est vieille. 4. La vôtre est

^{*} Newf, nouveau, new. Newf, new-what has not been used or worn; Nouveau new to us-what we have not had before.

⁺ Jaims mieux. Misux is not separated from aims, as better is from like in English. J'aime minux mon habit que le vôtre, I like my coat better than yours,

aussi belle que la sienne. 5. J'aime mes parents; vous aimez les vôtres; chaque bon enfant aime les siens. 6. Nous avons un nouveau professeur de français, qui nous donne des leçons difficiles. 7. Les nôtres ne sont pas plus faciles que les vôtres. 8. Vous parlez des vôtres, et je parle des miennes. 9. Vous pensez aux vôtres; je pense aux miennes. 10. Ce nouvel élève pense aux siennes. 11. Comment trouvez-vous les dessins de nos nouveaux camarades? 12. Je les trouve beaux. 13. Que dites-vous des nôtres. 14. Je dis que j'aime mieux les leurs que les vôtres. 15. Ce nouvel habit est beau. 16. C'est un bel habit; je le préfère au mien. 17. Etes-vous content de votre nouvelle cravate? 18. J'en suis content; elle est comme la vôtre.

Theme 15.

1. Your waistcoat is new; mine and his are old. 2. Your dress is new; mine and hers are old. 3. Your new clothes are handsome; mine and his are not so handsome as yours.

4. I like mine. 5. You are satisfied with yours. 6. He is satisfied with his. 7. Your lessons and mine are difficult.

8. His are easier than ours. 9. Every scholar thinks of his. 10. Your new coat is like mine. 11. I like the new drawings better than the old. 12. I prefer my engravings to yours. 13. I am satisfied with mine. 14. How do you like this new cravat? 15. It is very pretty; it is like mine. 16. What do you say of our new teacher? 17. I say that he gives us very hard lessons. 18. You are never satisfied. 19. Where is my cloak? 20. You (have) left it in my room.

SIXTEENTH LESSON.

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

1. The demonstrative pronouns are:

Ce, that; it; ceci, this; cela, that.

And the compounds of ce, formed by the addition of the disjunctive pronouns lui, elle, eux, elles.

Singular.

Plural.

Masc.

Masc. Fem.
Celui, celle, that, the one.
Celui-ci, celle-ci, this (one).
Celui-là, celle-là, that (one).

ceux.ci, celles.ci, these. ceux.ci, celles.ci, these. ceux.là, celles.là, those.

Fem.

2. Ce. that, it: sometimes he, she, they (p. 42-2).

Ce is used before est, is, and sont, are, to point out a person or thing.

C'est mon frère. Est-ce de l'or. That is my brother.
Is that gold?

Ce takes the place of a personal pronoun, he, she, or they, when est or sont is followed by a noun that denotes the same person or thing, to which ce refers.

Je connais ce monsieur; c'est I know that gentleman; he is my mon voisin.

Voici des livres; sont-ce les Here are books; are they yours?

Co may represent a preceding sentence or a relative clause.

C'est vrai. That is true. Oe qui n'est pas clair, n'est pas What (that which) is not clear, is français. not French.

3. Ceci, this (this thing); cela, that (that thing).

Ceci, this, is equivalent to this thing; cela, that, to that thing.

Ceci est pour vous. Pour qui est cela? C'est (for cela est) pour lui.

This is for you. For whom is that? That is for him.

REM. Cela, in conversational language, is often contracted into ca-Oa ne va pas, that won't do : c'est ca, that's it.

4. Celui, f., celle, that, the one; ceux, f., celles, those.

Celui, celle, that, the one, is followed by de and a noun. or by a relative clause.

Ce dessin et celui de Jules. sur la table.

This drawing and that of Julius. Cette gravure-ci et celle qui est This engraving and the one that lies on the table.

Les bas de laine et ceux de co- The woolen stockings and the

cotton ones.

Les robes de satin et celles de The satin dresses and the velvet Velours. ones.

5. Celui-ci, etc., this; celui-là, etc., that.

Celui-ci, this, and Celui-là that, mark distinction and contrast.

Ce tableau-ci et celui-là. This picture and that one. Voici deux grammaires; celle-ci Here are two grammars; this (one) est pour vous, celle-là est pour is for you, that (one) is for me. moi.

Vocabulary 16,

Un bas, a stocking.
Un soulier, a shoe.
Une botte, a boot.
Du drap, some cloth (broadcloth).
Du coton, cotton.
Du satin, satin.
Du velours, velvet.
De la soie, silk.
De la laine, wool.

Voulez-vous? {Will you have? Do you wish for? Je veux, I will have; I wish for. Voici, here is; here are (behold). Voilà, there is; there are. Cher, f., chère, dear. Utile, useful.
Agréable, agreeable.
Vrai, true.

Ni-ni (ne), neither,-nor.

Exercise 16.

1. Pour qui est cela? 2. C'est pour vous. 3. Comment trouvez-vous ceci? 4. C'est très-joli. 5. J'aime mieux ceci que cela. 6. Ce qui est utile, n'est pas toujours agréable. 7. C'est vrai. 8. Voici deux habits neufs, un pour Charles et un pour moi. 9. J'aime mieux le vôtre que celui de Charles. 10. Quelle cravate voulez-vous, celle de soie ou celle de laine? 11. Je préfère celle qui est sur la table. 12. Voilà deux belles robes, une de velours et une de satin. 13. Celle de velours est la plus chère; elle est pour ma cousine. 14. Celle de satin est pour ma tante. 15. Voulez-vous des bas de coton ou des bas de laine. 16. Ceux de laine sont plus chers que ceux 17. J'aime encore mieux ceux de coton. 18. Quel drap voulez-vous, celui-ci ou celui-là? 19. Voici des bottes neuves; celles-ci sont pour moi, celles-là sont pour vous. 20. Quels souliers voulez-vous, ceux-ci ou ceux-là? 21. Je ne veux ni ceux-ci ni ceux-là.

Theme 16.

1. This is for you; that is for me. 2. What do you say of that? 3. I do not like that. 4. What is agreeable, is not always useful. 5. Is that not true? 6. Here are two new cloaks; the one of velvet is for my cousin, the one of cloth is for my aunt. 7. I like your cousin's (that of your cousin) better than your aunt's (that of your aunt). 8. These two dresses are beautiful; the silk one (the one of silk) is for Mary, the satin one (the one of satin) is for Henrietta. 9. This one is dearer than that one. 10. Which stockings do you wish, the cotton ones or the woolen ones? 11. I prefer the cotton ones. 12. There are new shoes; these are for you and those are for me. 13. Which boots do you wish, these or those? 14. I will have neither these nor those. 15. These are too small, and those are too large. 16. Have you others? 17. Here are some.*

SEVENTEENTH LESSON.

INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS.

1. The interrogative pronouns are:

Qui? Who? whom? for persons, as subject or object.
Qu'est-ce qui? What? for things, as subject.
Que? What? for things, as direct object.
Quoi? What? for things after prepositions.

And Lequel, fem., laquelle? Lesquels, fem., lesquelles?

Which? which one? Which? which ones?

^{*} En voici.

2.

EXAMPLES.

Qui m'appelle? Who calls me?
Qui appelle-t-il? Whom does he call?
Qu'est-ce qui vous amuse? What amuses you?
Que voulez-vous? What do you wish?
De quoi parlez-vous? Of what do you speak?

The pronoun lequel is used with reference to persons and things, and agrees, in gender and number, with the noun which it represents.

Which ribbon? Quel ruban? Lequel? duquel? auquel? Which one? of which? to which? Which lace? **Ouelle dentelle?** delaquelle? à la- Which one? of which? to which? Lequelle? quelle? Quels dessins? Which patterns? Lesquels? desquels? auxquels? Which ones? of which? to which? Which goods? Quelles étoffes? Lesquelles? desquelles? aux. Which? of which? to which? quelles?

3. Que de—: Quoi de—.

Que, quoi and the words quelque chose and rien, require de before the adjective to which they refer; as,

Qu'aves-vous de joli? What have you that is pretty? Quoi de plus beau! What is more beautiful! Quelque chose de nouveau? Anything new? There is nothing new.

Vocabulary 17.

Le ruban, the ribbon.

Le bruit, the noise.

Le goût, the taste.

Le goût, the fashion; à la mode, fashionsble.

Le ruban, the ribbon.

La dentelle, the lace.

De l'étoffe, f., cloth; stuff.

Des étoffes, goods (dress goods).

Un dessin, a pattern.

La préférence, the preference. Durable, durable. Dit, said; told. Fait, made; done. Il fait, he or it makes. Il plait, he or it pleases. Il frappe, he strikes, he knocks Il étonne, he astonishes. Le plus, most. Le mieux, best. Rouge, red. Bleu, blue.

Exercise 17.

1. Qui frappe à la porte? 2. Qui a fait cela? 3. Qui a dit cela? 4. Qui blâmez-vous? 5. De qui parlez-vous? 6. À qui donnez-vous ces fleurs? 7. Qu'est-ce qui vous étonne? 8. Qu'est-ce qui fait ce bruit? 9. De quoi parlezvous? 10. À quoi pensez-vous? 11. Voici deux rubans; lequel vous plaît le mieux, le rouge ou le bleu? quel donnez-vous la préférence, au rouge ou au bleu? 13. Duquel parlez-vous, du rouge ou du bleu? de belles dentelles; laquelle est le plus* à votre goût, celleci ou celle-là? 15. À laquelle donnez-vous la préférence? 16. Quels dessins sont les plus jolis, les petits ou les grands? 17. Lesquels sont le plus* à la mode? 18. Desquels parlez-vous, de ceux-ci ou de ceux-là? 19. Quelles étoffes sont les plus durables, celles de soie ou celles de laine? 20. Auxquelles donnez-vous la préférence? 21. Qu'y a-t-il de nouveau? 22. N'avez-vous rien de nouveau? 23. Votre tante a quelque chose de joli pour vous.

Theme 17.

- 1. Who lives in that house? 2. Who makes that noise?
- 3. Who strikes on the table? 4. Who has said that?
- 5. Whom do you call? 6. To whom do you speak? 7. What astonishes her? 8. What (has) made that noise?

^{*} Le before plus is invariable when plus does not modify an adjective.

9. Of (to) what do you think? 10. With what has he done that? 11. These ribbons are pretty; which one do you like best? 12. The blue one pleases me better than the red one. 13. Which one is most to your taste? 14. How do you like these patterns? 15. Which are the most fashionable? 16. Of which ones do you speak, of the small patterns or of the large? 17. Which goods are most fashionable? 18. Which are most durable? 19. To which do you give the preference? 20. What is more beautiful than this pattern? 21. What have you more beautiful than this?

EIGHTEENTH LESSON.

RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

1. The relative pronouns are:

Qui, who, which, that, as subject for persons and things.

Que, whom, which, that, as direct object for persons and things

Qui, whom, as indirect object, preceded by a preposition.

Lequel, laquelle, plur., lesquels, lesquelles, who, whom, which

Dont, of whom, of which, whose.

Quoi, what.

Où, in which : d'où, from which : par où, through which.

2. Qui, who, which, that (Subject).

Le professeur qui parle. Les élèves qui écoutent. Les livres qui sont sur la table. The professor who speaks.
The scholars who listen.
The books which lie on the table

3. Que, whom, which, that (Direct Object).

L'artiste que je connais. La leçon que je sais. Les livres que j'apporte. The artist whom I know.*
The lesson which I know.
The books which I bring.

[·] With whom I am acquainted.

Qni. whom (Indirect Object).

L'élève à qui je parle. Les enfants avec qui il joue.

"he scholar to whom I speak. The children with whom he plays

Lequel, who, whom, which, that.

5. Leguel, preceded by a preposition, is used with reference to persons and things.

Les élèves auxquels (or à qui) il The scholars to whom he gives donne une lecon. a lesson.

Les plumes avec lesquelles (not The pens with which I write. avec qui) j'écris.

REM. Instead of de and lequel (duquel, de laquelle, etc.), dont is almost always preferable.

6. Dont, of whom, of which, whose (Indirect Object).

Dont expresses the same relation as the preposition de. It is used with reference to either persons or things, for both genders and both numbers.

L'homme dont je parle.

lade. Les livres dont j'ai besoin.

l'adresse.

The man of whom I speak. La femme dont l'enfant est ma- The woman whose child (of whom the child) is sick.

The books of which I have need. Le peintre dont je vous ai donné The painter whose address I gave you (of whom I have, etc.).

Vocabulary 18.

Un peintre, a painter. Une peinture, a painting; a pic- Une adresse, an address. ture.

Un auteur, an author. Un ouvrage, a work

Un outil, a tool. Un voile, a vail, Un nom, a name.

Une raison, a reason.

a boarding-house Une pension, a boarding-school

Admiré, admired. J'admire, I admire. Travaillé, worked.
Je travaille, I work.
Joué, played.
Je joue, I play.
Quitté, left; quitted.
Je quitte, I leave.

Donné, given.
Lu, read.
Éicrit, written.
Ce qui, what, that which (subj.).
Ce que, what, that which (obj.).
Si, so; si joli, so pretty.

Exercise 18.

1. Je vois le peintre qui vous a vendu cette peinture. 2. Je connais la dame qui a perdu ce voile. 3. Qui a apporté les fleurs qui sont sur la table? 4. Avez-vous lu le livre que je vous ai prêté? 5. Est-ce moi que vous blâmez? 6. Voilà les dessins que votre sœur trouve si jolis. 7. Sontce les étoffes que vous lui avez montrées? 8. Lui avezvous dit le nom du négociant à qui vous avez écrit? 9. Je ne connais pas le garçon avec qui il joue. 10. Je vais chez l'artiste pour qui j'ai une lettre. 11. J'ai vu le tableau auquel il travaille. 12. Il a vendu la maison dans laquelle il demeure. 13. Ce n'est pas la raison pour laquelle il a quitté sa pension. 14. Je ne connais pas l'homme dont vous parlez. 15. Avez-vous les outils dont vous avez besoin? 16. C'est un ouvrage dont je suis très-content. 17. Voilà l'auteur dont vous admirez les ouvrages. 18. J'ai été chez le dentiste dont vous m'avez donné l'adresse. 19. Celui qui (he who) travaille est plus content que celui qui ne travaille pas. 20. Ce que je dis est vrai. 21. Ce qui est vrai, est beau.

Theme 18.

I know the painter who (has) made that painting.
 I see the lady who was (has been) at our house this morning.
 This is (Voici) the pattern which pleases (to) your sister.
 There is the man whom I saw (have seen).

5. I have read the book which you (have) lent me. 6. The merchant (has) sent the vail which your sister (has) bought. 7. I have lost the address which he gave (has given) me. 8. I do not know the name of the physician to whom he has written. 9. I know the man at whose house (chez qui) he lives. 10. I have told you the reason for which I (have) left the boarding-school. 11. These are (Voici) the tools with which he works. 12. I see the lady of whom you speak. 13. I have the tools of which I have need. 14. There is the painter whose pictures you admire (of whom you admire the pictures). 15. I know the author whose address he has given us (of whom he has given us the address). 16. I know what astonishes him. 17. I give you what I have.

NINETEENTH LESSON.

INDEFINITE PRONOUNS.

1. The indefinite pronouns are,

Autrui, others.
Chacun, every one; each.
L'un l'autre, each other.
L'un et l'autre, both.
L'un ou l'autre, either.

Ni l'un ni l'autre (ne), neither.

On, one, some one, people, they.
Personne (ne), nobody.
Quelqu'un, somebody.
Quelques-uns, some; a few.
Quiconque, whoever.
Un de, one of.

The following indefinite adjectives are also used as pronouns:

Aucun (ne), Nul (ne), Pas un (ne), Plusieurs, several; many. Tel, such a one. Tout, all, everything.

2. REMARKS AND EXAMPLES.

1. Autrui, others (used with reference to persons only).

Autrui is always preceded by a preposition:

Les défants d'autrui.

The faults of others.

2. Chacun, every one; each (distributive).

Chacun pense à soi. Chacun de ces messieurs. Chacune de ces maisons. Every one thinks of himself Each of these gentlemen. Each of those houses.

L'un l'autre, each other; plur. les uns les autres, one another.

Ils s'aiment l'un l'autre.

They love each other. Ils se trompent les uns les autres. They deceive one another.

4. L'un et l'autre, both; L'un ou l'autre, either; ni lun ni l'autre, neither.

J'achète l'un et l'autre. J'achète l'un ou l'autre.

Je ne venx ni l'un ni l'autre.

I buy both.

I buy either the one or the other

I will have neither.

5. On, one, some one, people, they,

On represents, indefinitely, some person or persons, as subject of the verb. It requires the verb in the third person singular.

On n'est pas toujours maître de One is not always master of him

On yous appelle. Que dit-on de cela?

Some one calls you. What do people say of that ? They do not speak of it.

On n'en parle pas.

After et, si, ou, où, and some other words, the letter F is often used before on (l'on), for the sake of euphony.

On wa et l'on vient.

They go and come.

6. Personne, nobody (requires ne before the verb).

Je n'ai vu personne. Personne n'a parlé de cela.

I have seen nobody. No one has spoken of that.

Quelqu'un, somebody, anybody.

Quelqu'un vous demande. Somebody is inquiring for you.

REM. Quelqu'un is not used in a negative sense. We should not say: je n'ai pas vu quelqu'un, but je n'ai vu personne, I have not seen anybody.

- 8. Quelques-uns, fem., quelques-unes, some, a few.
- Je connais quelques-uns de ces I know some of those gentlemen. messieurs.
- Je prends quelques-unes de ces I take a few of these engravings. gravures.
- J'en prends quelques-unes.

I take a few of them.

Un de. fem., une de. one of.

Un de nos élèves est absent. Une de ses sœurs est malade. One of our scholars is absent. One of his sisters is sick.

10. Aucun, pas un, nul (ne), none, no one.

Aucune de ces dames n'est ici. leçon,

Not one of those ladies is here. Pas un de ces élèves ne sait la Notone of those scholars knows the lesson.

Nul au monde ne le sait.

No one in the world knows it.

11. Plusieurs, several, many.

J'ai vu plusieurs de vos amis.

I have seen several of your friends.

J'en ai vu plusieurs.

I have seen several of them

12. Tel, fem., telle, such a one; many a one.

Tel rit aujourd'hui qui pleurera Many a one laughs to-day who demain. will weep to-morrow.

REM. Tel is also used as a noun: Monsieur un tel, Mr. Sucha-one: Madame une telle, Mrs. So-and-so.

Tout, all; everything.

Il a tout ce qu'il veut.

He has all (that which) he wishes.

Il m'a tout dit.

He has told me everything.

REM. Tout is also used as a noun: Le tout produit un bel effet, the whole produces a fine effect.

Vocabulary 19.

Le salon, the drawing-room; the Frappé, knocked; struck. parlor. Sonné, rung. Un fauteuil, an arm-chair. Il sonne, he rings. Une chaise, a chair. On sonne, the bell rings. Un éventail a fan. Demandé, asked for. Un paquet, a packet; a bundle. Il demande, he asks for; he in Un défaut, a defect ; a fault. quires for. Une composition, a composition. Il vaut, it is worth. Ensemble, together. Parlez, speak. Seul, alone. Prenez, take.

Exercise 19.

1. A-t-on sonné? 2. On a frappé à la porte. 3. On vous demande. 4. On a apporté un paquet pour vous. 5. Ne parlez pas des défauts d'autrui. 6. Chacun a les siens. 7. Chacun est maître chez soi. 8. Chacune de ces maisons vaut dix mille piastres. 9. Ces deux élèves sont toujours ensemble. 10. On ne voit jamais l'un sans l'autre. 11. Ils sont l'un et l'autre très-studieux. 12. Voici deux éventails; prenez l'un ou l'autre. 13. Je ne veux ni l'un

ni l'autre. 14. J'en ai déjà* plusieurs. 15. Plusieurs de nos élèves sont absents. 16. Y a-t-il quelqu'un avec M. votre père au salon? 17. Il n'y a personne avec lui; il y est seul. 18. On a apporté des fauteuils; en avez-vous acheté? 19. J'en ai acheté quelques-uns. 20. Quelques-unes de nos chaises sont cassées. 21. Pas une de ces compositions n'est sans fautes. 22. Nul ne sait cela mieux que lui. 23. Il m'a tout dit. 24. J'ai tout vu.

Theme 19.

1. The bell rings. 2. Some one calls me. 3. There is some one in the parlor who inquires for you. 4. They have brought the arm-chair. 5. Every one has his faults. 6. Every one works for himself (soi). 7. Each one of these paintings is worth five hundred dollars. 8. Those are two good friends; one always t sees them together. 9. The one is never without the other. 10. I am never alone at home; there is always somebody with me. 11. Take either of these two fans. 12. I don't like either (I like neither). 13. Have you seen anybody? 14. I have not seen any-15. Nobody has been at the office. body (7 Rem.). 16. Several of your friends have been here. 17. I have seen several of them. 18. Some of them have left the city. 19. I have bought a few of these chairs. 20. One of these compositions is without mistakes. 21. Not one of you has done better than Mr. Such-a-one. 22. He knows every-23. I have told him all. thing.

^{*} déjà, already.

[†] Put the adverb after the verb.

TWENTIETH LESSON.

THE VERB (Introd. p. 15, 17).—INFINITIVE MODE.

1. There are four different classes or conjugations of verbs, distinguished by the endings of the infinitive mode

The infinitive-endings are:

```
In the 1st Conjugation, er; as couper, to cut.

2d " ir; " finir, to finish.

3d " coir; " recevoir, to receive.

4th " re; " vendre, to sell.
```

A verb consists of two parts, the root and the ending. The root is what remains after striking off the infinitive-ending; as couper, root coup, ending er.

A verb is regular when it is inflected in all its modes and tenses, according to the model verb of the conjugation to which it belongs.

A verb is irregular when it deviates, in the formation of any of its modes or tenses, from the model verb of the conjugation to which it belongs.

The above four verbs: 1. Couper, 2. Finir, 3. Recevoir, 4. Vendre, are given as model verbs of the four conjugations respectively.

REM. Irregular verbs will be marked, in the vocabularies in this book, by an asterisk.

2. The Infinitive Mode.

When two verbs are joined in construction, the one dependent on the other, the first verb governs the second in the infinitive. 1. Some verbs govern the infinitive directly; as,

Je veux couper l'arbre. Je vais le couper.

I will cut the tree. I am going to cut it.

2. Some verbs require the preposition à before the dependent infinitive.

J'ai beaucoup à faire. J'aime à travailler.

I have a great deal to do.

I like to work.

3. Some verbs require the preposition de before the dependent infinitive.

Je cesse de travailler. Je crains de vous offenser. I cease working. I fear to offend you.

REM. In English, prepositions, except to, are followed by the present participle; in French, prepositions govern the verb in the infinitive mode, except the preposition en, in.

The Infinitive after Nouns.

A verb limiting the sense of a noun, is put in the infinitive, and is preceded by the preposition de.

Je n'ai pas le temps de sortir.

I have no time to go out.

Pour before the Infinitive.

The preposition pour, to, in order to, is used before the infinitive to express a purpose.

Je viens ici pour vous dire. Il est trop malade pour sortir. I come here to tell you. He is too sick to go out.

acheter votre bateau.

Je n'ai pas assez d'argent pour I have not money enough to buy your boat.

Vocabulary 20.

Trouver, to find.
Copier, to copy.
Étudier, to study.
Travailler, to work.
Offenser, to offend.
Acheter, to buy.
Aller,* to go.
Envoyer,* to send.
Finir, to finish.
Venir,* to come.
Sortir,* to start; to leave.
Recevoir, to receive.
Voir,* to see.

Vendre, to sell.

Attendre, to wait; to wait for.

Dire*(de),† to say; to tell.

Lire,* to read.

Écrire* (de),† to write.

Faire,* to do; to make.

Je peux; il.peut, I can; he can

Je cesse (de),† I cease.

Je prie (de),† I fear; I seg; I ask

Je crains (de),† I fear; I am afraid.

Le temps, the time; the weather.

L'intention, the intention.

A midi, at noon.

Demain, to-morrow.

Exercise 20.

1. Je veux couper l'arbre. 2. Je vais le couper. 3. Je vais finir mon ouvrage. 4. Je peux le finir ce matin. 5. Je ne peux pas recevoir ce monsieur. 6. Je n'ai pas le temps de le voir. 7. Avez-vous beaucoup à faire? 8. J'ai deux lettres à écrire, et trois à copier. 9. J'aime à lire, mais je n'aime pas à étudier. 10. Je cesse de travailler à midi. 11. Je vous prie de venir chez moi. 12. Je n'ai pas le temps d'aller chez vous. 13. Mon frère m'a écrit de lui envoyer les journaux. 14. J'ai l'intention de partir demain. 15. Il n'a pas la patience de nous attendre. 16. Vous n'avez pas le courage de lui dire cela. 17. Je crains de l'offenser. 18. Il est ici pour vendre son cheval. 19. Je n'ai pas assez d'argent pour l'acheter. 20. Je viens pour vous dire que le professeur est malade. 21. Il est trop malade pour sortir.

[†] These verbs require the preposition de before the dependent infinitive.

Theme 20.

1. He will cut the tree. 2. He is going to cut it this morning. 3. I wish to finish my work. 4. I can finish it at noon. 5. He will not receive us. 6. He says that he cannot see us. 7. He has too much to do. 8. I have several letters to copy. 9. I like to study, but I do not like to work. 10. I cease reading now. 11. I have no time to write this exercise. 12. He intends (He has the intention) to come here to-night. 13. I have no time to go to the post-office. 14. I am going to leave to-morrow. 15. I intend to send this letter to my uncle. 16. I beg you to do so. 17. Tell him (Dites-lui) to sell his boat. 18. I am afraid to offend him. 19. Will you buy it? 20. I have not money enough to buy it. 21. I am too sick to go out to-day.

TWENTY-FIRST LESSON.

THE PARTICIPLE (Introd., p. 15).

1. A verb has two participles, the *present* and the *past*.

The present participle, which ends in English in *ing*, ends in French in *ant*.

The past participle of regular verbs ends, in the first conjugation, in \hat{e} , in the second, in i, in the third and fourth, in u.

Infinitive	3.	Present I	Participle.	Past Pa	ırticiple.
Couper, Finir, Recevoir, Vendre,	to receive;	coupant, finissant, recevant, vendant,	finishing; receiving;	•	finished. received.

2. The Present Participle and Verbal Adjective.

The present participle is not so much used in French as in English. It is principally used with the preposition en, in, which is the only preposition that may be followed by the present participle: en allant, in going; en venant, in coming; en passant, in passing.

J'ai vu votre frère en allant à la I saw your brother when I was poste.

J'y ai pensé en venant.

Il m'a dit le bonjour en passant.

Il saw your brother when I was going to the post-office.

I thought of it while I was coming.

He said good day when he was passing.

The present participle, qualifying a noun, is called a participial, or verbal, adjective.

Un enfant charmant. A charming child.
Une histoire intéressante. An interesting story.

REM. The verbal adjective is generally placed after the noun.

3. The Past Participle.

The past participle is used in connection with an auxiliary verb, to form compound tenses (p. 92-2.).

Fai cassé le plat. I have broken the dish.

The past participle of active verbs is an adjective when it is joined in construction with the verb être, and also when it is used without a verb. In the latter case, it is placed after the noun.

Le plat est cassé. The dish is broken. Un plat cassé. A broken dish.

4. Agreement of the Past Participle.

The past participle agrees with the noun to which it

refers, in gender and number, the same as an adjective, in accordance with the following three rules:

1. The past participle, joined in construction to the tenses of the verb être, to be, agrees with the subject of the verb.

Le plat est cassé. Les plats sont cassés. The dish is broken. The dishes are broken.

2. The past participle used without an auxiliary verb. agrees with the noun to which it refers.

Un plat cassé. Une assiette cassée. Des assiettes cassées. A broken dish.
A broken plate.
Broken plates.

3. The past participle of a transitive verb agrees with the direct object of the verb, when the direct object precedes the participle.

J'ai reçu *la lettre*. Je l'ai reçue ce matin. Voici la lettre que j'ai reçue. I have received the letter.
I received it this morning.
Here is the letter which I received.

The direct object, in the above sentences, is in italics.

Vocabulary 21.

Abîmer, to spoil (a thing).
Gâter, to spoil.
Déchirer, to tear.
Mouiller, to wet.
Ôter, to take off; to take away.
Passer, to pass.
Rencontrer, to meet.
Saluer, to bow.
Rire,* riant, ri, to laugh, laughing, laughed.
Un horloger, a watchmaker.

Un bijoutier, a jeweller.
Une croix, a cross.
Une chaîne, a chain.
Bonjour, good morning; good day;
dire le bonjour, to say good day.
Hier, yesterday.
Amusant, amusing.
Charmant, charming.
Intéressant, interesting.
Déjà, already.
Pas encore, not yet.

Exercise 21.

1. J'ai rencontré votre frère en allant à la poste. 2. J'ai laissé votre croix chez le bijoutier en venant. 3. J'ai dit à Charles, en passant, de venir ici ce matin. 4. Le professeur nous a dit d'étudier la leçon en l'attendant. 5. Marie m'a salué en riant. 6. Je lui ai dit le boniour en passant. 7. Nous avons lu une histoire intéressante. 8. C'est un livre amusant. 9. Votre petite nièce est charmante. 10. Elle a déchiré sa robe. 11. Elle va ôter sa robe déchirée. 12. J'ai ôté mon habit mouillé. 13. Mes gravures sont abîmées. 14. Jules les a mouillées. 15. Ce sont des enfants gâtés. 16. Ma chaîne est cassée. 17. Je l'ai cassée hier. 18. Je vais porter cette chaîne cassée chez l'horloger. 19. Voici la lettre que j'ai reçue. 20. Je ne l'ai pas encore lue. 21. Vous ne nous avez pas attendus. 22. A qui a-t-il vendu sa maison? 23. Il l'a vendue à M. Larue. 24. Vos sœurs sontici; je les ai vues. 25. La pièce est déjà finie.

Theme 21.

1. I saw (have seen) Charles in coming. 2. He (has) bowed in passing, but he did not speak. 3. In going to the office, I (have) left your broken chain at the jeweler's. 4. Will you read the newspaper while waiting. 5. I met Julia this morning. 6. She said good-day laughing. 7. This is an interesting story. 8. I have read it twice. 9. That piece is charming. 10. Your drawings are spoiled. 11. That spoiled child tore (has torn) them. 12. That is very amusing. 13. My dress is wet. 14. I am going to take it off. 15. We have taken off our wet clothes. 16. My

cross is broken. 17. Henry broke (has broken) it yesterday. 18. He is going to take it (carry it) to the watchmaker's. 19. I have received his letter, but I have not yet read it. 20. We have not yet sold our house, but we intend to sell it. 21. The lesson is already finished.

TWENTY-SECOND LESSON.

AUXILIARY VERBS .- CONJUGATION OF AVOIR, TO HAVE.

1. Verbs are subject to four different modifications, to indicate mode, tense, person and number.

These several modifications are, in some tenses, expressed by the verb itself, in others, by the help of an auxiliary verb; the former are called *simple*; the latter, *compound* tenses.

2. AUXILIARY VERBS.

There are two auxiliary verbs: avoir, to have, and être, to be. They are auxiliary verbs, only, when they are used in the formation of compound tenses.

- (a) Avoir is used in the compound tenses of
- 1. All active verbs;
- 2. Most neuter verbs;
- 3. Those impersonal verbs which are not used as personal verbs, and which may be called *essential* impersonal verbs.
 - (b) Etre is used
 - 1. In the formation of the compound tenses of certain

neuter verbs; those generally whose past tenses express a change in the condition or position of the subject;

- 2. In the formation of the compound tenses of all pronominal verbs:
 - 3. In the formation of the passive verb.

3. CONJUGATION.

To conjugate a verb is to write or recite it, with all 1ts modifications of mode, tense, person and number. This may be done in four different ways: 1. affirmatively; 2. negatively; 3. interrogatively; and 4. interrogatively and negatively.

We first give, in this lesson, the conjugation of the verb avoir, to have, and, in the next, the conjugation of the verb être, to be; because these verbs are used as auxiliaries in the conjugation of other verbs.

4. . CONJUGATION OF AVOIR—to have.

	PRESENT.	INFINITIVE	MODE.	
Avoir,		to have.	Avoir eu,	to have had.
•		PARTICIPI	LES.	
	PRESENT.		Past	
Ayant,	•	having.	Eu, m.; eue, f.,	had.
•		COMPOUN	D.	
	1	Avant eu.	having had.	

INDICATIVE MODE.

	PRESENT.		Past	Indefinite.
Jai,		I have.	J'ai eu,	I have had
Tu as,	Ü	rou hast.	Tu as eu,	thou hast had.
Il a,		he has.	Il a eu,	he has had.
Nons avons,		we have.	Nous avons eu,	we have had.
Vous avez,	1	ou have.	Vous avez eu,	you have had.
lle ont,	ű	hey have.	Ils ont eu,	they have had

	MPSAFEOT.		PERFECT.
	That is the I had-	J'avais ou,	I had had
Tu avais,	thou hadet.	Tu avais eu,	thou hadst kad
Il avait,	he had.	Il avaiteu,	he had had
Nous avions,	noe had.	Nous avions eu,	we had had
Vous aviez,	you had.	Vous aviez eu,	you had had
lis avaient,	they had.	Ils avaient eu,	they had had
	т Вигопти.		ANTERIOR.
J'eus,	I had.	Peus eu,	I had had
Tu cus,	thou hadst.	Tu eus eu,	thou hadet had
Il eut;	he had.	Il eut eu,	he had had
Nous eûmes,	we had.	Nous cûmes eu,	toe had had
Vous eûtes,	you had.	Vous eûtes eu,	you had had.
Ds curent,	they had.	Ils eurent eu,	they had had
	FUTURE.	FUTURE	Anterior.
Faurai,	I shall have.	J'aurai eu,	I shall have had.
Tu auras,	thou wilt have.	Tu auras eu,	thou wilt have had.
Il aura,	he will have.	Il aura eu,	he will have had.
Nous aurons,	we shall have.	Nous aurons eu,	we shall have had.
Vous aures,	you will have.	Vous aurez eu,	you will have had.
Ils auront,	they will have.	Ils auront eu,	they will have had.
		MAL MODE.	·
	Present. I should have.	_	AST. I should have had.
J'aurais,		J'aurais eu,	
Tu aurais,	thou wouldst have.		hou wouldst have had.
Il aurait,	he would have.	Il aurait eu,	he would have had.
Nous aurions,	we should have.	Nous aurions eu,	we should have had.
Vous auriez,	you would have.	Vous auriez eu,	you would have had.
Ils auraient,	they would have.	Ns auraient eu,	they would have had.
	IMPERATI	VE MODE.	
		Ayons,	let us have.
	have (thou).	Ayez,	have (you).
Aie,			
Ale,	SUBJUNCT	VE MODE.	
, ,	SUBJUNCTI Present.	VE MODE.	Past.
, ,		VE MODE.† Que j'ale eu,	PAST. that I may]
Que j'aie	Present.	. 1	that I may
Que j'aie Que tu aies,	PRESENT. that I may have.	Que j'aie eu,	that I may that thou mayst that he may
. *	PRESENT. that I may have. that thou mayst have. that he may have.	Que j'ale eu, Que tu ales eu,	that I may that thou mayet that he may
Que j'aie Que tu aies, Qu'il ait,	PRESENT. that I may have. that thou mayst have. that he may have. that we may have.	Que j'ale eu, Que tu ales eu, Qu'il alt eu,	that I may that thou mayst that he may that we may

[†] The subjunctive mode in French is very different from the subjunctive mode in English. The English forms, that I may have, that I might have, do not give an

Ke Impunyaor.		Pluperpaor.		
Que J'eusse,	that I	Que j'eusse eu,	that I	
Que tu eusses,	that thou	Que tu eusses eu,	that thou	
Qu'il eût,	that he	Qu'il eût eu,	that he	
Que nous eussions,	that we	Que nous eussions eu	that he 2 2 that we 2 2	
Que vous enseiez,	that you	Que vous eussiez eu,	that you g	
Qu'ils eussent.	that they	Qu'ils enseent eu.	that they	

REM. 1. The negative conjugation is formed with ne—pas. Ne is placed before the verb, and pas after it (p. 27-3). In compound tenses, ne stands before the auxiliary verb, and pas between the auxiliary and the past participle: Je n'ai pas; Je n'ai pas eu. See also Lesson Twenty-ninth.

REM. 2. A verb is conjugated interrogatively, by placing the pronoun subject, with a hyphen, after the verb. See, for full treatment Lesson Twenty-ninth.

Vocabulary 22.

Le bonheur, good luck; good fortune.

Le malheur, bad luck; misfortune.

Le plaisir, the pleasure.

La bonté, the kindness.

La prudence, the prudence.

Beau temps, fine weather

La pluie, the rain.

De l'orage (m.), a storm.

La promenade, the prize.

La promenade, the walk; walking; aller à la promenade, to go for a walk.

Congé (m.), leave; permission, avoir congé, to have leave; to have a holiday.

Avoir besoin de, to have need of.

adequate idea of the meaning of the subjunctive in French. The following sentence, taken from Exercise 22: Je ne veux pas que tu ales mon dictionnaire, if translated into English, according to the above form, would run thus, I do not wish that thou mayst have my dictionary, whereas the proper English is, I do not wish these to have my dictionary. And again the following sentence taken from Theme 22: He wishes that I should have pleasure, might lead the learner to suppose that should have is to be translated by the conditional mode, whereas the present of the subjunctive is required. In translating from French into English, the student should, regardless of the French construction, give the correct English; and again, in translating from English into French, be should not adhere to the words in the English text, but rather be guided, for the present, by the heading of the section, and construct the French sentences accordingly.

Avoir soin | de, to take care of. Avoir envie de, to have a wish Dernier, dernière i last. (for); a desire, a mind (to).

Fermer, to shut. Perdre, to lose.

Diner, to dine. Prudent, prudent. Si (s' before il and ils), if; whether. Je voudrais, I should like: I wish.

Exercise 22.

Imperfect Tense. 1. J'avais envie ce matin d'aller à la promenade. 2. Tu n'avais pas le temps de sortir. 3. Il avait à travailler pour son père. 4. Nous avions beaucoup à faire. 5. Vous n'aviez pas besoin d'acheter ce livre: nous l'avions déià. 6. Ils n'avaient pas envie de venir avec nous.

Past Definite Tense. 7. Hier, j'eus le plaisir de recevoir une lettre de mes parents. 8. Lundi dernier, nous etimes le bonheur d'être tous ensemble. 9. La semaine dernière. ces enfants eurent le malheur de perdre leur père.

Future Tense. 10. Aurai-je besoin du parapluie? 11. Tu en auras besoin. 12. Aura-t-il soin de son petit frère? 13. Il aura bien soin de lui. 14. Aurons-nous beau temps? 15. Vous aurez de la pluie. 16. Ils auront de l'orage.

Conditional Mode. 17. J'aurais du plaisir, si j'avais congé. 18. Tu aurais un prix, si tu avais travaillé. 19. Il en aurait eu un, s'il avait été studieux. 20. Nous aurions eu nos thèmes, si nous n'avions pas été malades. 21. Vous auriez de l'argent, si vous aviez travaillé. 22. Ils n'auraient pas eu besoin de travailler, s'ils avaient été prudents.

t We say in French: Jai blen soin, for, I take good care, using an adverb instead of an adjective, because the expression avoir soin is equivalent to a verb.

¹ Dernier, last, meaning the preceding, is placed after the noun, lundi dernier, last Monday.

Imperative Mode. 23. Aie la patience d'attendre. 24. Ayez la bonté de fermer la porte. 25. Ayons du courage et de la prudence.

Subjunctive Mode, Present Tense.† 26. Il veut que j'aie soin de ces oiseaux. 27. Je ne veux pas que tu aies mon dictionnaire. 28. J'aime que vous ayez du plaisir. 29. Il ne pense pas que nous ayons du courage.

Imperfect Tense † 30. Je voudrais que vous eussiez un peu de patience, qu'il eût du courage, que nous eussions de l'argent, que vous eussiez de la prudence, et qu'ils eussent la bonté d'étudier leurs leçons.

Theme 22.

Imperfect Tense. 1. I had to work. 2. Thou hadst a wish to go for a walk. 3. He had no time to go with thee. 4. We had letters to write. 5. You had not the patience to wait for us. 6. They had nothing to do.

Past Definite Tense. 7. Last Monday, I had the good fortune to meet my friend Julius. 8. We had the pleasure of dining together. 9. He had the misfortune to lose his watch-chain. 10. Last week, my cousins had the kindness to send us some beautiful flowers.

Future Tense. 11. I shall have a holiday to-morrow. 12. Thou wilt have pleasure. 13. He will have need of an umbrella. 14. We shall not have any rain. 15. You will have a (de l') storm. 16. I think (that) they will have fine weather.

Conditional Mode. 17. I would have courage, if I had money. 18. Thou wouldst have money, if thou hadst worked. 19. He would have had a holiday, if he had had

[†] See foot-note, p. 94.

a prize. 20. We should have pleasure, if we had a holiday. 21. You would not take care of your money, if you had any. 22. They would have had a great deal of pleasure, if they had been with us.

Imperative Mode. 23. Have (sing.) the kindness to shut the door. 24. Have (plur.) the patience to wait for us. 25. Let us have prudence.

Subjunctive Mode, Present Tense. 26. He wishes that I should have pleasure, that thou shouldst have patience, that he should have courage, that we should have prudence.

Subjunctive Mode, Imperfect Tense. † 27. I wish (Je voudrais) that you had courage, that we had good luck, that he had patience, that they had all their books.

TWENTY-THIRD LESSON.

CONJUGATION OF ÊTRE-to be

COMBC	GALION	OF .	E I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I	•••
	INFINIT	IVE	MODE.	

PRESENT. Âtre, to be.

PRESENT.

Etant.

Avoir été.

PARTICIPLES.

Été. being.

COMPOUND. having been.

INDICATIVE MODE.

PRESENT.

Avant étá.

PAST INDEPINITE. Je snis, I am. J'ai été. I have been. Tu es, thou art. Tu as été. thou hast been. Il a été. he has been. Il est, he is. Nous avons été. we have been. Nous sommes, we are. Vous êtes, vou are. Vous avez été. vou have b-en. Ils sont, they are. Ils ont été, they have been.

[†] See foot-note, p. 94.

Imperpect.		Pluperpect.		
J'étaus,] was bei	ng Leage.	Javais été,	I had been.	
Tu étais,	thou wast.	Tu avais été,	thou hadet been.	
Il était,	he was.	Il avait été,	he had been.	
None étions,	we were.	Nons avions été,	we had been.	
Vous étiez,	you were.	Vous aviez été,	you had been.	
Ils étaient,	they were.	Ils avaient été,	they had been	
PAST DEFINITE.		PAST A	NTERIOR.	
Je fus,	I was.	J'eus Aé,	I had been	
Tu fus,	thou wast.	Tu eus été,	thou hadst been.	
II fct,	he was.	Il eut été,	he had been.	
Nous filmes,	we were.	Nous eûmes été,	we had been.	
Vous fûtes,	you were.	Vous eûtes été,	you had been.	
Ils furent,	they were.	Ils eurent été,	they had been.	
Fut	URE.	Future	ANTERIOR.	
Je serai,	I shall be.	J'aurai été,	I shall have been.	
Tu seras,	thou will be.	Tu auras été,	thou wilt have been.	
Il sera,	he will be.	Il aura été,	he will have been.	
Nous serons,	roe shall be.	Nous aurons été,	we shall have been.	
Vous serez,	you will be.	Vous aurez été,	you will have been.	
Ils seront,	they will be.	Ils auront été,	they will have been.	
_	CONDITION	•		
	SENT.		AST.	
Je serais,	I should be.	J'anrais été,	I should have been.	
Tu serais,	thou wouldst be.	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	ou wouldst have been.	
Il serait,	he would be.	Il aurait été,	he would have been.	
Nous serions,	we should be.	Nous aurions été,		
Vous seriez, Ils seraient.	you would be. they would be.	Vous auriez été, Ils auraient été,	you would have been. they would have been.	
The acturent	aley would be.	iis auraient ete,	insy would have oven.	
1	IMPERATI	VE MODE.		
		Soyons,	let us be.	
Sois,	be (thou).	Soyez,	de (you).	
	SUBJUNCT	IVE MODE.	•	
Present.		P.	AST.	
Que je sois,	that I may be.	Que j'aie été,	that I may	
Que tu sois,	that thou mayst bs.	Que tu aies été,	that thou mayst 📗 🎅	
Qu'il soit,	that he may be.	Qu'il ait été,	that he may 🕻 🖫	
Que nous soyons,	that we may be.	Que nous ayons ét		
Que vous soyez,	that you may be.	Que vous ayez été	, and you may	
Qu'ils soient,	that they may be.	Qu'ils aient été,	that they mas	

PLUPERFECT.

IMPERFECT.

Il est bien de (que), it is well.

Que je fusse, Que tu fusses, Qu'il fit, Que nous fussions, Que vous fussiez, Qu'ils fussent,	that I that thou that he that we that you that they	Que j'eusse été, that I Que tu eusses été, that thou Qu'il eût été, that he Que nous eussions été, that voe Que vous eussiez été, that you Qu'ils eussent été, that they	
	Vocabu	lary 23.	
		Il est temps (de) (que), it is time. Quelle heure est-il? What o'clock is it?	
Sage, wise; good (of children).		A quelle heure? At what time?	
Économe, economical.		A six heures, at six o'clock.	
De retour, back.		Il est une heure, it is one o'clock.	
Prêt (à),† ready.		— deux heures, — two o'cl.	
Pressé (de),† in a h	urry.	- trois heures, - three o'cl.	
Obligé (de), obliged.		— quatre heures, — four o'cl.	
Étonné (de) (que),‡ astonished.		— cinq heures, — five o'cl.	
Fâché (de) (que), sorry.		- onze heures, - eleven o'cl.	
Bien aise (de) (que), glad, very		 midi, it is twelve o'clock,noon 	
glad.		 minuit, it is twelve o'clock, 	

Exercise 23.

midnight.

Imperfect Tense. 1. Quand j'étais prêt, il était temps de partir. 2. Il était dix heures. 3. Tu n'étais pas ici. 4. Nous étions pressés. 5. Vous n'étiez pas de retour. 6. Mes parents étaient absents.

[†] The preposition indicated in the vocabularies, after the adjectives and participles, is required before the infinitive which may follow; as, Je suis prét à partir, I am ready to start; Je suis pressé de partir, I am in a hurry to start.

[†] The preposition de is required before the infinitive, and the conjunction que to introduce a subordinate clause, in which the verb is put in the subjunctive mode. The English construction may be different from the French:—It would be well for you to be economical. It serait bien que vous fussiez économe. (It would be well that you were economical.)

Past Definite Tense. 7. Le mois passé, je fus obligé d'aller à Boston. 8. J'eus le plaisir d'y rencontrer votre ami. 9. Il fut étonné de m'y voir. 10. Nous fûmes contents d'être ensemble.

Future Tense. 11. Je serai chez moi à midi. 12. Tu ne seras pas ici demain. 13. Mon oncle sera de retour ce soir. 14. Quand nous serons à la campagne, nous aurons du plaisir. 15. Quand vous serez grands, vous serez obligés de travailler. 16. Nos amis seront ici dans deux heures.

Conditional Mode. 17. Je serais fâché de partir. 18. Tu serais bien aise d'être de retour. 19. Il serait ici, s'il n'était pas malade. 20. Nous serions contents, si vous l'étiez. 21. Vous seriez étonnés de les voir. 22. Ils seraient contents d'être ici.

Imperative Mode. 23. Sois sage et prudent. 24. Soyez studieux. 25. Soyons économes.

Subjunctive Mode, Present Tense. 26. Il est bien que je sois ici. 27. Il est temps qu'il soit de retour. 28. Je suis fâché que vous soyez malade. 29. Je suis bien aise que nous soyons ici.

Subjunctive Mode, Imperfect Tense. 30. Il serait bien que je fusse de retour. 31. Je serais bien aise qu'il fût ici. 32. Je voudrais que vous fussiez studieux.

Theme 23.

Imperfect Tense. 1. I was here at nine o'clock. 2. Thou wast not ready. 3. He was in a hurry to start. 4. We were obliged to wait. 5. You were not here. 6. They were in the country.

Past Definite Tense. 7. Last Thursday, I was astonished to see my parents. 8. They were obliged to go to the city. 9. We were glad to see them.

Future Tense. 10. I shall be back at seven o'clock.
11. Wilt thou be absent to-morrow? 12. My aunt will be here in two hours. 13. We shall be glad to see her. 14. You will be astonished. 15. They will be satisfied, if we are (so).

Conditional Mode. 16. I should be very glad to be at home. 17. Thou wouldst be sorry to leave the country. 18. He would be sick, if he were in (à la) town. 19. We would be obliged to work. 20. You would not be satisfied, if you had nothing to do.

Imperative Mode. 21. Be (sing.) prudent and economical. 22. Be (plur.) satisfied with what you have. 23. Let us be good.

Subjunctive Mode, Present Tense. 24. It is time that I were ready. 25. It is well that thou art here. 26. I am sorry that he is sick. 27. I am glad that you are back.

Subjunctive Mode, Imperfect Tense. 28. It would be well that I were ready. 29. I was astonished that he was back. 30. I wish (that) you were more economical.

TWENTY-FOURTH LESSON.

REGULAR CONJUGATIONS .- FIRST CONJUGATION, IN ER.

1. COUPER—to cut. (Model verb.)

INFINITIVE MODE.

PRESENT.
Conper, to cut.

Avoir coupé, to have cu

PARTICIPLES.

	PARIN	JIPLES.		
· PRESENT.		Past.		
Coupant, cutting.		Coupé,	cui.	
	СОМР	OUND.		
	Ayant coupé,	, having out.		
	INDICATI	VE MODE.		
Pri	SENT.	PAST INDE	PINTE.	
Je coupe,	I cut.	J'ai coupé,	I have cut.	
Tu coupes,	thou cuttest.	Tu as coupé,	thou hast cut.	
Il coupe,	he cuts.	Il a coupé,	he has cut.	
Nous coupons,	we cut.	Nous avons coupé,	we have cut.	
Vous coupez,	you cut.	Vous avez coupé,	you have cut.	
Ils coupent,	they cut.	Ils ont coupé,	they have cut.	
Імен	RFECT.	PLUPERF	ECT.	
Je coupais,	I was cutting.	J'avais coupé,	I had cut.	
Tu coupais,	thou wast cutting.	Tu avais coupé,	thou hadst cut.	
Il coupait,	he was cutting.	Il avait coupé, he had		
Nous coupions,	we were cutting.	Nous avions coupé,	we had cut.	
Vous couplez,	you were cutting.	Vous aviez coupé,	you had cut.	
Ils coupaient,	they were cutting.	Ils avaient coupé, they had		
Past I	DEFINITE.	PAST ANT	ERIOR.	
Je coupai,	I cut.	J'eus coupé,	I had cut.	
Tu conpas,	thou cuttedst.	Tu eus coupé,	thou hadst cut.	
Il coupa,	he cut.	Il eut coupé,	he had cut.	
Nous coupâmes,	we cut.	Nous etimes coupé,	we had cut.	
Vous coupâtes,	you cut.	Vous eûtes coupé,	you had cut.	
Ils coupérent,	they cut.	Ils eurent coupé.	they had cut.	
Fτ	TURE.	FUTURE AN	TERIOR.	
Je couperai,	I shall cut.	J'aurai coupé,	I shall	
Tu couperas,	thou wilt cut.	Tu auras coupé,	thou wilt	
Il coupera,	h e will cut.	Il aura coupé,	he will se we shall	
Nous couperons,	we shall cut.	Nous aurons coupé,	we shall 2	
Vous couperes,	you will cut.	Vous aurez coupé,	you will 🤔	
Ils couperont,	they will out.	Ils auront coupé,	they will	
	CONDITION	NAL MODE.		
Pa	ESENT.	Past	•	

PRESENT.		Past.		
Je couperais,	I should cut.	J'aurais coupé,	I should	
Tu couperais,	thou wouldst cut.	Tu aurais coupé,	thou wouldst	5
Il couperait	he would cut.	Il aurait coupé,	he would	nave
Nous couperions,	we should cut.	Nous aurions coupé	we should	. C.
Vous couperiez,	you would cut.	Vous auriez coupé	you would	÷
Ils conpersient,	they would cut.	Ils auraient coupé,	they would	

IMPERATIVE MODE.

Coupe,

sut (thou). Coupons, Coupes. let us out out (you)

SUBJUNCTIVE MODEL

T DECEMENT.		I AGL.	
Que je coupe,	that I may out.	Que j'aie coupé, that I may	
Que tu coupes,	that thou mayst cut.	Que tu aies coupé, that thou mayst	2
Qu'il coupe,	that he may cut.	Qu'il ait coupé, that he may	ള
Que nous coupion	e, that we may cut.	Que nous ayons coupé, that we may	38
Que vous coupiez, that you may cut.		Que vous ayez coupé, that you may	7
Qu'ils coupent,	that they may cut.	Qu'ils aient coupé, that they may	
. Імен	RFECT.	PLUPERFECT.	
Que je coupasse,	that I_1	Que j'eusse coupé, that I	
Que tu coupasses,		Que tu eusses coupé, that thou	3
Qu'il coupât,	that he	Qu'il etit coupé, that he	5 5
Que nous coupassions, that we			
Que vous coupassiez, that you		Que vous eussiez coupé, that you	205
Quil's coupassent,	that they	Qu'ils eussent coupé, that they	-

REMARKS ON THE FRENCH AND ENGLISH TENSE-FORMS.

The several tenses of a French verb have each but one form; whereas the corresponding English tenses have two, three, or even more, forms.

Je coupe is equivalent to I cut, I am cutting, I do cut. and so forth, throughout the present tense.

Je coupais is equivalent to I cut, I was cutting, I did cut, or I used to cut, etc.

Je couperai is equivalent to I shall, or will cut.

In translating from English into French, the learner will bear in mind that the auxiliary verbs, am, do; was, did, used to; shall, will, are only signs that indicate whether the verb is to be in the present, imperfect, or future tense.

The verb will is sometimes a sign of the future tense,

and sometimes a part of the verb to be willing. When will has the meaning of to be willing, it is to be expressed, in French, by a part of the verb vouloir.

Vocabulary 24.

Aimer, to love; to like; to be Parler, to speak.

fond of. Arriver, to arrive.

Casser, to break. Chanter, to sing.

Danser, to dance. Demander, to ask for.

Demeurer, to live, to dwell.

Jouer, to play. Oublier, to forget,

Penser (a), to think (of). Quitter, to leave; to quit.

Rester, to remain: to stay.

Tranquille, quiet; still. Maintenant, now.

Quelquefois, sometimes. Autant que, as much as.

Le travail, work; working.

L'étude, f., study; studying.

Exercise 24.

Present Tense. 1. Je travaille maintenant. 2. Tu ne travailles pas beaucoup. 3. Il étudie trop peu. 4. Nous étudions autant que vous. 5. Vous n'aimez pas l'étude. 6. Ils aiment à jouer.

Imperfect Tense. 7. J'étudiais quand tu jouais. 8. Ma sœur chantait et nous dansions. 9. Vous ne travailliez pas. 10. Ils n'aimaient pas le travail ni l'étude.

Past Definite Tense. 11. J'arrivai ici le même jour que mes parents arrivèrent à Paris. 12. Nous quittâmes la ville le quinze mai. 13. Quand je rencontrai Henri l'autre jour, il me demanda pourquoi j'avais quitté la classe.

Future Tense. 14. Je resterai ici. 15. Tu ne parleras pas de cela. 16. Il n'y pensera pas. 17. Nous étudierons demain. 18. Vous l'oublierez. 19. Nous quitterons la ville quand mes parents arriveront.

Conditional Mode. 20. Je resterais ici, si j'étais à (in) votre place. 21. Il ne travaillerait pas, s'il n'y était pas obligé. 22. Nous oublierions nos leçons, si nous ne les étudiions pas bien. 23. Vous casseriez cette montre, si vous l'aviez. 24. Ils danseraient, si vous chantiez.

Imperative Mode. 25. Reste tranquille. 26. Travaillez. 27. Parlons français.

Subjunctive Mode, Present Tense. 28. Je veux que vous étudiiez vos leçons. 29. Il veut que nous parlions français.

Subjunctive Mode, Imperfect Tense. 30. Il serait bon que j'étudiasse un peu. 31. Je voudrais que vous parlassiez français. 32. Je voudrais qu'il quittât la classe.

Theme 24.

Present Tense. 1. I am studying. 2. Thou dost not study much. 3. Charles is playing, and Mary is singing. 4. We dance sometimes. 5. You do not work enough. 6. They do not like to work.

Imperfect Tense. 7. I was working, and thou wast singing. 8. He was not fond of work or study. (In French: He liked neither work nor study.) 9. We studied as much as you. 10. You played a great deal (beaucoup). 11. They lived in the same street in which we lived.

Past Definite Tense. 12. I left Paris on the same day that you arrived there. 13. We met your cousins yesterday. 14. They asked us for your address.

Future Tense. 15. I shall speak of that when I (shall)

arrive there. 16. Thou wilt not think of it. 17. He will forget it. 18. Will you leave the city to-day? 19. We will stay here till to-morrow (jusqu'à demain). 20. They will arrive here this evening.

Conditional Mode. 21. I would take off my wet clothes, if I were in (à) your place. 22. Thou wouldst not forget thy lessons, if thou studiedst them well. 23. He would break the violin, if he had it. 24. We would stay, if you stayed. 25. They would not study, if they were not obliged to (v).

Imperative Mode. 26. Remain where thou art. 27. Keep (plur.) quiet. 28. Let us study.

Subjunctive Mode, Present Tense. 29. He wants us to study our lessons. (In French: He will that we study our lessons.) 30. I want you to speak French. (In French: I will that you speak French.) 31. I am sorry that you leave the school.

Subjunctive Mode, Imperfect Tense. 32. It would be well for him to leave the city. (In French: It would be well that he should leave the city.) 33. I wish (that) you would speak to him about it (of it). 34 He was astonished that we spoke of it.

TWENTY-FIFTH LESSON.

VERBS OF THE FIRST CONJUGATION.

Orthographic Irregularities.

Some classes of verbs in the first conjugation, though regularly varied throughout, undergo, in certain persons and tenses, slight changes, to make their orthography conformable to the pronunciation.

- 1. In verbs ending in ger, as manger, to eat, an e is inserted after g, before a and o, to make the g retain its soft sound; as, mangeant, nous mangeons.
- 2. In verbs ending in cer, as commencer, to commence, the letter c, to retain the sound of s, takes the cedilla before a and o, as, commençant, nous commençons.
- 3. In verbs ending in yer, as nettoyer, to clean, the y is changed into i before e mute; as, je nettoie, tu nettoies, il nettoie, ils nettoient; but nous nettoyons, vous nettoyez.

REM. Verbs ending in ayer, as payer, to pay, may either retain the y before e mute, or change it into i: je paye, or je paie.

4. In verbs having é (acute) or e (mute), before the consonant that precedes the ending er; as, espérer, to hope, and mener, to lead, the é or e is changed into è (grave), before a mute syllable; as, j'espère, I hope; je mène, I lead, etc.

REM. From this rule are excepted the verbs in éger; as, protéger, to protect, which always retain the é (acute) before the g; as, je protége, I protect, etc., and also most of the verbs in eler and eter. (See 5.)

5. Verbs ending in eler, as, appeler, to call, double the L and those in eter, as jeter, to throw, double the t, before e mute; as, j'appelle, tu appelles, il appelle, ils appellent; and je jette, tu jettes, il jette, ils jettent. But nous appelons, vous appelez; nous jetons, vous jetez, etc.

REM. The verbs acheter, to buy; bourreler, to torment; déceler to disclose; geler, to freeze; harceler, to harass; peler, to peel, are exceptions to this last rule. They come under Rule 4.

Vocabulary 25.

Voyager, to travel. Manger, to eat. Protéger, to protect. Commencer (à), to commence; Le libraire, the bookseller. to begin. Placer, to place. Menacer, to threaten. Envoyer,* to send. Nettoyer, to clean. Payer, to pay. Mener, to lead; to take. Espérer, to hope; to hope for. Appeler, to call.

Acheter, to buy. Geler, to freeze. Le panier, the basket. La voiture, the carriage. La nuit, the night; la nuit passé, last night; cette nuit, to-night. Bien des choses, many things. Autrefois, formerly.

Jeter, to throw; to throw away.

A intérêt, at interest. A temps, in time. Le soir, in the evening.

Exercise 25.

Verbs in ger. 1. J'aime à voyager. 2. On voit bien des choses en voyageant. 3. Autrefois je voyageais beaucoup. 4. Je n'ai pas mangé de viande. 5. Nous mangeons peu de viande le soir.

Verbs in cer. 6. Je vais commencer mon travail. 7. Nous commençons à parler français. 8. Je commençais à le parler quand je quittai Paris. 9. Nous plaçons notre argent à intérêt. 10. Ils nous menaçaient,

Verbs in yer. 11. J'ai envoyé ma lettre à la poste. 12. J'envoie les journaux à mon oncle. 13. Il nous envoie un panier de pêches. 14. Je nettoierai mon pupitre quand j'aurai fini d'écrire. 15. Je vous payerai (or paierai) quand j'aurai de l'argent.

Verbs that change é or e into è. 16. Nous espérons vous voir ce soir. 17. J'espère que vous resterez avec nous jusqu'à demain. 18. Où voulez-vous nous mener? 19. Je vous mènerai aux Champs Élysées. 20. Nous vous protégerons.

Verbs in eler and eter. 21. Voulez-vous m'appeler quand tout sera prêt. 22. Je vous appellerai quand la voiture arrivera. 23. Vous ne m'avez pas appelé à temps. 24. Où jetterai-je ces papiers? 25. Jetez-les dans le panier.

Exceptions. 26. Où achetez-vous votre papier? 27. Je l'achète chez le libraire Dumont. 28. Je vous en achèterai, si vous voulez. 29. Il va geler. 30. Il gèle déjà. 31. Il a gelé, et il gèlera encore.

Theme 25.

Verbs in ger. 1. I have traveled much. 2. I have seen many things while traveling. 3. My uncle used to travel a great deal (formerly). 4. Are you still eating? 5. He was eating when I began (have begun) to write.

Verbs in cer. 6. I was beginning to write when some one (has) called me. 7. We begin the lesson at nine o'clock. 8. Where will you place your money? 9. I will place it in the bank. 10. We do not threaten anybody.

Verbs in yer. 11. I have sent a letter to my cousins. 12. They send us the newspaper every week. 13. John is cleaning my clothes. 14. He will clean yours when he

has (shall have) cleaned mine. 15. I will pay him when he is through (shall have finished).

Verbs that change 6 or e into è. 16. I have hoped, and I still hope, to see him 17. Where do you lead us? 18. I lead you to the Elysian Fields. 19. Our courage will protect us. 20. I hope so.

Verbs in eler and eter. 21. Who has called us? 22. Our friends call us. 23. I will call you in time. 24. What do you throw into the basket? 25. I throw some papers into it.

Exceptions. 26. What do you buy? 27. I do not buy anything. 28. I would buy something, if I had money. 29. Did it freeze last night? 30. No, but it will freeze to-night.

TWENTY-SIXTH LESSON.

REGULAR CONJUGATIONS .- SECOND CONJUGATION, IN IR.

FINIR—to finish. (Model verb.)

INFINITIVE MODE.

PRESENT.
Finir, to finish.

Past.

Avoir fini, to have finished. ES.

PAST.

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT.

Finiscant.

finishing. Fini.

Anished.

COMPOUND.

Ayant fini,

having finished.

INDICATIVE MODE.

FREEENT.		TAST INDEFINITE.		
Je finis,	I finish.	Jai fini,	I have finished.	
Tu finis,	thou finishest.	Tu as fini,	thou hast finished.	
Π finit,	he finishes.	Il a fini,	he has finished.	
Nous finissons,	we finish.	Nous avons fini,	we have finished.	
Vous finissez	you finish.	Vous avez fini,	you have finished.	
Us finiscent	they finish.	Ils ont fini,	they have finished	

Inc	Imperfect. Pluperfe		erfect.
Je finissais,	I was finishing.	Javais fini,	I had finished.
Tu finissais,	thou wast finishing.	Tu avais fini,	thou hadst finished.
Il finissait,	he was finishing.	Il avait fini,	he had finished.
Nous finissions,	we were finishing.	Nous avions fini,	we had finished.
Vous finissiez,	you were finishing.	Vous aviez fini,	you had finished.
Ils finissaient,	they were finishing.	Ils avaient fini,	they had finished.
PAST	DEFINITE.	PAST A	INTERIOR.
Je finis,	I finished.	Feus fini,	I had finished.
Tu finis,	thou finishedst.	Tu eus fini,	thou hadst finished.
Il finit,	he finished.	Il eut fini,	he had fi ni shd.
Nous finimes,	we finished.	Nous etimes fini,	we had finished.
Vous finites,	you fin i shed.	Vous etites fini,	you had finished.
Ils finirent,	they finished.	Ils eurent fini,	they had finished.
F	UTURE.	FUTURE	Anterior.
Je finirai,	I shall finish.	J'aurai fini,	$Ishall_1$
Tu finiras,	thou wilt finish.	Tu auras fini,	thou wilt 🛬
Il finira,	he will finish.	Il anra fini,	he will \$5
Nous finirons,	we shall fin i sh.	Nous aurons fini,	we shall 🕻 🕏 🕏
Vous finirez,	you will finish.	Vous aurez fini,	you will
Ils finiront,	they will finish.	Ils auront fini,	they will
	CONDITION	TAL MODE.	
PE	ESENT.	P	AST.
Je finirais,	I should finish.	J'aurais fini,	I should $_{1}$
Tu finirais,	thou wouldst finish.	Tu aurais fini,	thou wouldst 🔍
Il finirait,	he would fini≈h.	Il aurait fini.	he would (🕏 🕏
Nous finirions,	we should finish.	Nous aurions fini,	we should (🕏 🕏
Vous finiriez,	yo u would fin i sh.	Vous auriez fini,	you would
Ils finiraient,	they would finish.	Ils auraient fini,	they would ^j
	IMPERATI	VE MODE.	
Finis,	finish (thou).	Finissons,	let ue finish.
•	, , ,	Finissez,	finish (you).
SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.			
	ESENT.	_	AST.
Que je finisse,	that I may	Que j'aie fini,	that I may
Que tu finisses,	that thou mayst	Que tu aies fini,	" 25
Qu'il finisse,	that he may	Qu'il ait fini,	that he may
Que nous finissio		Que nous ayons fir	
Que vous finissies		Que vons ayez fini	
Qu'ils finissent,	that they may	Qu'ils aient fini,	that they may ^j

IMPERFE	or.	PLUPERPROT	
Que je finisse,	that I_1	Que j'eusse fini,	that I_1
Que tu finisses,	that thou	Que tu eueses fini,	that thou
Qu'il fin ît ,	that he	Qu'il eût fini,	that he
Que nous finissions,	that we	Que nous eussions fini,	that we
Que vous finissiez,	that you	Que vous eussiez fini,	that you
Qu'ils finissent,	that they !	Qu'ils eussent fini,	that they

Vocabulary 26.

Finir, to finish.

Choisir, to choose; to select.

Remplir, to fill; to fulfil.

Réussir, to succeed.

Bâtir, to build.

Punir, to punish.

Obéir † (à), to obey.

Avertir, to inform; to give notice.

Il faut,‡ it is necessary; must.

Un ordre, an order.

Le devoir, the duty; the task (at school).
Un encrier, an inkstand.
Le moment, the moment.
L'arrivée, f., the arrival.
L'hiver, m., winter.
Pendant, during.
Pendant que, while.
Avant, before.

Exercise 26.

Après, after.

Present Tense. 1. Je remplis mes devoirs. 2. Tu remplis les tiens, et il remplit les siens. 3. Nous obéissons à nos parents. 4. Vous obéissez aux vôtres. 5. Ils obéissent aux leurs.

Imperfect Tense. 6. Je finissais mon thème pendant que tu remplissais les encriers. 7. On bâtissait cette église quand j'étais ici pendant l'hiver. 8. Nous obéissions toujours à nos maîtres. 9. Vous réussissiez dans vos études. 10. Ils finissaient ce qu'ils avaient commencé.

Past Definite Tense. 11. Ce jour-là je finis mon devoir

t Obètr requires the preposition d before the noun, the same as if you said, to obey to, in English.

[†] Il faut is followed by a verb in the infinitive, or by que and a clause in which the verb is in the subjunctive mode. Il faut obsir, It is necessary to obey. Il faut opsiese, I must obey.

avant tous les autres. 12. Tu m'avertis de l'arrivée de mon père. 13. Nous choisîmes le bon moment pour réussir, et nous réussîmes. 14. Vous finîtes vos devoirs après moi. 15. Ils n'obéirent pas aux ordres, et ils furent punis.

Future Tense. 16. Je finirai mon thème après les classes. 17. Tu choisiras quelque chose de joli quand tu auras fini. 18. On bâtira une nouvelle école avant l'hiver. 19. Nous obéirons à vos ordres. 20. Vous nous avertirez quand la voiture arrivera. 21. Ils réussiront s'ils travaillent.

Conditional Mode. 22. Je remplirais les encriers, si je n'avais rien autre chose à faire. 23. Tu n'en finirais pas. 24. On vous punirait, si vous ne remplissiez pas vos devoirs. 25. Nous obéirions aux ordres du capitaine, si nous étions soldats. 26. S'ils avaient l'intention de partir, ils nous en avertiraient.

Imperative Mode. 27. Obéis, ou tu seras puni. 28. Finissez, je vous en prie. 29. Remplissons nos devoirs.

Subjunctive Mode, Present Tense. 30. Il faut que j'obéisse. 31. Il faut que tu remplisses ton devoir. 32. Il faut qu'il finisse ce thème.

Subjunctive Mode, Imperfect Tense. 33. Je voudrais qu'il en finît. 34. Il serait bien que vous l'avertissiez de votre intention de partir.

Theme 26.

Present Tense. 1. I obey (to) my parents. 2. Thou obeyest thine, and he obeys his. 3. We fulfil our duties. 4. You fulfil yours. 5. They fulfil theirs.

Imperfect Tense. 6. I was filling my inkstand, while thou wast finishing thy task. 7. We were building a stable last winter, when you were here. 8. You were finishing it. 9. They always obeyed their teachers.

Past Definite Tense. 10. On that day I informed thee of the arrival of thy father. 11. Thou didst finish thy task before all the others. 12. You fulfilled your duty. 13. They chose the right (bon) moment, and they succeeded.

Future Tense. 14. I shall choose something pretty for Eliza. 15. You will finish this exercise after school (les classes). 16. He will succeed, if he works. 17. We shall inform you, when the carriage is (will be) here. 18. They will not finish what they have begun.

Conditional Mode. 19. I would finish this exercise before twelve o'clock, if I had nothing else (rien autre chose) to do. 20. He would succeed, if he worked. 21. We would obey (to the) orders, if we were in your place. 22. They would punish you, if you did not obey.

Imperative Mode. 23. Choose something for thyself. 24. Obey, or you will be punished. 24. Let us choose something pretty.

Subjunctive Mode, Present Tense. 25. I must fulfil my duties. 26. He must finish his exercise. 27. We must obey orders.

Subjunctive Mode, Imperfect Tense. 28. It would be well for him to obey orders (It would be well that he should obey etc.). 29. I wish that you would finish (with it) (en).

TWENTY-SEVENTH LESSON.

REGULAR CONJUGATIONS .- THIRD CONJUGATION, IN OIR

RECEVOIR—to receive. (Model Verb.)

The third conjugation has only seven regular verbs; they have the letters ev before the infinitive-ending oir. The ev is syncopated in certain parts of the verb.

The c of the verbs in cevoir, takes the cedilla before o and n.

INFINITIVE MODE.

_
Present.

Recevoir, to receive.

PAST.

to have received.

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT.
Recevant, receiving.

· Past.

received.

COMPOUND.

Ayant reçu,

having received.

Avoir reçu,

Recu.

INDICATIVE MODE.

Prese	NT.
Je reçois,	I receive.
Tu reçois,	thou receivest.
Il reçoit,	he receives.
Nous recevons,	we receive.
Vous recevez,	you receive.
lls reçoivent,	they receive.

FAST IN	DEFINITE.
J'ai reçu,	I have receiv
Tu as reçu,	thou hast receiv
Il a recu,	he has receiv
Nous avons recu,	we have receiv
Vous avez reçu,	you have receiv
Ils ont recu,	they have receiv

IMPERFECT.

Je recevals, Tu recevals, Il recevals, Il recevals, Nous recevions, Vous receviez, Ils recevalent, It was receiving. It was receiving.

PLUPERFECT.

1 201	MANUAL SECTION
J'avais reçu,	I had received.
Tu avais reçu,	thou hadst received.
Il avait reçu,	he had received.
Nons avions recu,	roe had received.
Vous aviez recu,	you had received.
Ils avaient recu,	they had received.

Разт І	DEPINITE.	Past A	ANTERIOR.
. 6 reçus,	I received.	J'eus reçu,	I had received.
Tu reçus,	thou receivedst.	Tu eus reçu,	thou hadst received
Il recut,	he received.	Il eut recu,	he had received.
Nous rectimes,	we received.	Nous eûmes reçu,	we had received.
Vous reçûtes,	you received.	Vous etites reçu,	you had received.
Ils reçurent,	they received.	Ils eurent reçu,	they had received.
Fu	TURE.	FUTURE	Anterior.
Je recevrai,	I shall receivs.	J'aurai reçu,	I shall have
Tu recevras,	thou will receive.	Tu auras reçu,	thou wilt have
Il recevra,	he will receive.	Il aura reçu,	he will have [🖁
Nous recevrons,	we shall receive.	Nous aurons reçu,	we shall have 🛭 💆
Vous recevrez,	you will receive.	Vous aurez reçu,	you will have 🚊
lls recevront,	they will receive.	lis auront reçu,	they will have
	CONDITION	IAL MODE.	
Pri	SENT.	P	AST.
Je recevrais,	I should receive.	J'aurais recu,	I should
Tu recevrais,	thou wouldst receive.	Tu aurais recu,	thou wouldst he would we should you would
Il recevrait,	he would receive.	Il aurait recu.	he would
Nous recevrions,	we should receive.	Nous aurions recu	noe should 🖁
Vous recevriez,	you would receive.	Vous auriez recu,	you would \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\
Ils recevraient,	they would receive.	Ils auraient reçu,	they roould
	IMPERATI	VE MODE.	
Reçois,	receive (thou).	Recevons, Recevez,	let us receive. receive (you).
	SUBJUNCTI	VE MODE.	
Pas	SENT.	P.	AST.
Que je reçoive,	that I	Que j'aie reçu,	that I)
Que tu recoives.	that thou	Que tu ales recu,	that thou 3
Qu'il recoive,		Qu'il ait reçu,	that he
Que nous recevion	that he s	Que nous ayons rec	
Que vous receviez	that you	Que vous ayez recu	
Qu'ils recoivent,	that they	Qu'ils aient reçu,	that they
Imperfect.		PLUP	ERFECT.
Que je reçusse,	that I	Que j'eusse reçu,	that I
Que tu requeses,	that thou that he that we that you that you	Que tu eusses recu	, that thou
Qu'i. reçût,	that he	Qu'il eût reçu,	that he
Que nous reçussion	ns, that we	Que nous eussions	reçu. that we
Que vous recussiez	s, that you 🚆	Que vous eussiez r	
Qu'ils recussent,	that they	Qu'ils eussent reçu	
		•	

Vocabulary 27.

Recevoir, to receive. Devoir, † { to owe; to be obliged; Le respect, the respect. the respect. La bienveillance, the g Une nouvelle, a piece of news: intelligence. Les nouvelles, the news; news. Un cadeau, a present. La paye, the pay. La fin, the end. Le départ, the departure. La veille, the day before. Le lendemain, the day after. Une visite, a visit: a call.

La marque, the mark : the token. La bienveillance, the good-will: the kindness. La félicitation, the congratulation. Triste, sad. Sincère, sincere. Bientôt, soon, very soon. Par, through; by. Par jour, a day, each day; par semaine, a week; par mois, a month.

Exercise 27.

Present Tense. 1. Je reçois des cadeaux; tu en reçois aussi. 2. Pierre me doit de l'argent. 3. Il doit me l'apporter ce matin. 4. Nous devons aller chez notre tante.

5. Vous devez venir avec moi. 6. Ils doivent partir bientôt.

Imperfect Tense. 7. Je devais sortir. 8. Il devait aller à la poste. 9. Nous recevions toutes les semaines des nouvelles de chez nous. 10. Vous receviez dix dollars par iour. 11. Ils recevaient cent dollars par mois.

Past Definite Tense. 12. Je recus votre lettre la veille de mon départ. 13. Nous reçûmes la visite de votre oncle le

[†] Devoir, to owe, has the meaning of to be obliged, to have to, to be, when it precedes the infinitive; Je dois sortir, I have to go out. Il doit venir ici, he is to come here. The conditional mode of devoir is rendered into English by ought.

The past participle of devoir and redevoir (to owe again), takes a circumflex accent over the u, in the masculine singular only, dû, owed, due; redû, owed again.

lendemain de notre arrivée. 14. Ils reçurent cette triste nouvelle avant leur départ de Paris.

Future Tense. 15. Je recevrai sa lettre demain. 16. Tu recevras une visite aujourd'hui. 17. Il recevra sa paye à la fin du mois. 18. Nous recevrons des nouvelles aujourd'hui. 19. Combien recevront-ils par mois?

Conditional Mode. 20. Je devrais écrire à mon oncle. 21. Henri devrait aller voir sa tante. 22. Nous devrions faire cela. 23. Vous n'auriez pas dû parler de cela.

Imperative Mode. 24. Reçois ce cadeau, comme une marque de ma bienveillance. 25. Recevez mes sincères félicitations. 26. Recevons nos amis avec bienveillance.

Subjunctive Mode, Present Tense. 27. Il faut que je reçoive une lettre aujourd'hui. 28. Il est temps que nous en recevions une de nos amis. 29. Je n'aime pas qu'il reçoive ces visites.

Subjunctive Mode, Imperfect Tense. 30. Il serait bien que je reçusse des nouvelles avant mon départ. 31. Je voudrais que vous reçussiez votre paye, et que nous reçussions la nôtre.

Theme 27.

Present Tense. 1. I receive my pay at the end of the month. 2. He receives a hundred dollars a month. 3. He owes me fifty dollars. 4. He is to pay me to-day. 5. We often receive presents. 6. They receive their friends on Thursday (jeudi).

Imperfect Tense. 7. I received news from home every week. 8. He received ten dollars a week from his father. 9. We had to go out. 10. They always received us with kindness.

Past Definite Tense. 11. I received the sad news the day

after my arrival. 12. We received your letter the day before we started (before our departure). 13. They received the news at the moment of their departure.

Future Tense. 14. I will receive no calls to-day. 15. He will receive his money soon. 16. We shall receive news from Paris to-morrow. 17. They will pay us when they (will) receive their pay.

Conditional Mode. 18. I ought to receive a letter to-day.

19. Julius ought to be here; he was to (imperfect tense) be here at ten o'clock. 20. We would receive him with kindness. 21. If we sent a letter to-day, they would receive it to-morrow.

Imperative Mode. 22. Receive (sing.) my congratulations. 23. Receive (plur.) this token of my good-will; I owe it to you. 24. Let us receive our teachers with the respect which is due to them.

Subjunctive Mode, Present Tense. 25. It is time that I receive a letter. 26. I like him to receive presents. 27. We must receive money to-day.

Subjunctive Mode, Imperfect Tense. 28. It would be well that he received our letter before he leaves (before his departure.) 29. I wish that we received news from home.

[†] See foot note, p. 118.

[‡] Qui lour est dû.

TWENTY-EIGHTH LESSON.

REGULAR VERBS .- FOURTH CONJUGATION, IN RE.

VENDRE—to sell. (Model Verb.)

INFINITIVE MODE.

PRESENT.

PAST.

Vendre.

Vendant.

to sell.

Avoir vendu, to have sold.

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT.

selling.

Past. Vendu.

PAST INDEFINITE.

sold.

COMPOUND.

Ayant vendu.

having sold.

INDICATIVE MODE.

Powawam		

Je vends,	I sell	J'ai vendu,	I have sold.
Tu vends	thou sellest.	Tu as vendu,	thou hast sold.
Il vend,	he sells.	Il a vendu,	he has sold.
Nous vendons,	roe sell.	Nous avons vendu,	we have sold.
Vous vendez,	you sell.	Vous avez vendu,	you have sold.
Ils vendent,	they sell.	Ils out vendu,	they have sold.

IMPERFECT.

PLUPERFECT. J'avais vendu.

Je vendais. I was selling. Tu vendais, thou wast selling. Il vendait. he was selling. Nous vendions, we were selling. Vous vendiez, you were selling. Ils vendaient, they were selling.

I had sold. Tu avais vendu. thou hadst sold. Il avait vendu, he had sold. Nous avions vendu, we had sold. Vous aviez vendu, you had sold. Ils avaient vendu, they had sold.

PAST DEFINITE.

Je vendis. I sold. Tu vendis, thou soldest. Il vendit. he sold. Nous vendîmes, we sold. Vous vendites, you sold. Ils vendirent. they sold.

PAST ANTERIOR.

J'eus vendu,	I had sold.
Tu eus vendu,	thou hadst sold.
Il eut vendu,	he had sold.
Nous eûmes vendu,	we had sold.
Vous efites vendu,	you had sold
Ils eurent vendu,	they had sold.

FUTURE.		Future	ANTERIOR.
	I shall sell.	J'aurai vendu,	1 a)

Je vendrai. Tu vendras, thou will sell. Il vendra. he will sell. Nous vendrons we shall sell. Vous vendrez. you will sell. Ils vendront, they will sell.

I shall Tu auras vendu. thou wilt Il aura vendu. he will Nous aurons vendu. we shall you will Vous aurez vendu, they will Ils auront vendu.

CONDITIONAL MODE.

PRESENT. PAST.

Je rendrais, I should sell. Tu vendrais. thou mouldet sell. Il vendrait. he would sell. Nous vendrions, we should sell. Vous vendriez. vou would sell. they would sell. Ils vendraient,

J'aurais vendu. I should Tu aurais vendu. those snouldet Il aurait vendu. he would Nons aurions vendu. une should Vous auriez vendu. vou would Ils auraient vendu. they would

IMPERATIVE MODE.

Vends, sell (thou). Vendons. Vendez,

let see sell. sell (you).

SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

PRESENT. PAST.

that I may sell. Que je vende, Que tu vendes, that thou mayst sell. Qu'il vende, that he may sell. Que nous vendions, that we may sell. Que vous vendiez, that you may sell. Qu'ils vendent. that they may sell.

Que j'aie vendu, that I may Que tu ales vendu, that thou mayst Qu'il ait vendu, that he may Que nous ayons vendu, that we may Que vous ayez vendu, that you may Qu'ils aient vendu, that they may

IMPERFECT.

that I Que je vendisse, that thou Que tu vendisses, that he Qu'il vendît, Que nous vendissions, that we Que vous vendissiez, that you Qu'ils vendissent, that they

PLUPERFECT.

Que j'eusse vendu, Que tu eusses vendu, Qu'il eût vendu, Que nous eussions vendu, Que vous enssiez vendu, Qu'ils enssent vendu.

Vocabulary 28.

Vendre, to sell. Rendre, to return, to give back. Attendre, to wait; to wait for; to expect. Entendre, to hear; to understand. Perdre, to lose. Répondre (à), to answer. Une question, a question. Une réponse, an answer. Un vaisseau, a vessel; a ship. Un navire. Un bâtiment, a vessel. La vapeur, the steam. Un bâtiment à vapeur, a steamer. Un bateau à vapeur, a steam- Aussitôt que, as soon as. boat.

Le naufrage, shipwreck. Un pont, a bridge. La marchandise, the merchandise. Les marchandises, the goods. La monnaie, the money: the change. Cher, dear. A bon marché, cheap.

Tout de suite, immediately. Tout à l'heure, presently ; just now. Tantôt, by and by; a little while

ago.

Exercise 28.

Present Tense. 1. J'attends ta réponse. 2. Tu ne réponds pas à ma question. 3. Il ne vous entend pas. 4. Nous ne vendons pas cher. 5. Pourquoi ne me rendezvous pas ma monnaie? 6. Ils perdent leur temps.

Imperfect Tense. 7. J'attendais l'arrivée du bâtiment à vapeur. 8. Il n'entendait pas qu'on l'appelait. vendions nos marchandises à bon marché. daient patience.

Past Definite Tense. 11. Je répondis à sa lettre aussitôt que je l'eus reçue. 12. Il vendit son navire le lendemain

[†] Répondre requires the preposition à before the noun which is the object of the verb; répondre à qqn. to answer some one; Répondre à une question, to answer a question.

[‡] Tout à l'houre and tantôt may refer to past or future time : Je l'ai vu tout à l'heurs (or tantôt). I have seen him just now (or a little while ago). Je vais le voir tout à l'heure (or tantôt). I am going to see him presently (or by and by).

de son arrivée. 13. Nous lui rendîmes sa visite la veille de notre départ. 14. Ils perdirent leur vaisseau par un naufrage.

Future Tense. 15. Je vous rendrai votre monnaie tout a l'heure. 16. Il ne répondra pas à votre question. 17. Nous vous attendrons au pont. 18. Ils perdront tout ce qu'ils ont.

Conditional Mode. 19. Je vendrais ce bateau à vapeur, si j'étais à votre place. 20. Il vous rendrait une réponse tantôt, si vous attendiez un peu. 21. Vous perdriez votre temps, si vous attendiez.

Imperative Mode. 22. Attends-moi au pont. 23. Répondez à mes questions, je vous en prie. 24. Ne perdons pas courage.

Subjunctive Mode, Present Tense. 25. Il est temps que je lui rende sa visite. 26. Je veux que tu répondes à ma question. 27. Il est prudent que nous attendions un peu.

Subjunctive Mode, Imperfect Tense. 28. Il serait prudent que j'attendisse. 29. Il serait bien qu'il entendît cela. 30. Je voudrais que vous me répondissiez tout de suite.

Theme 28.

Present Tense. 1. I hear you. 2. Thou dost not answer (to) my question. 3. He is waiting for an answer. 4. You sell too dear. 5. We lose money on these goods. 6. They do not return us our change.

Imperfect Tense. 7. I was losing my time. 8. He was waiting for the arrival of the steamer. 9. We used to hear he noise of the carriages during the night, when we lived in that street. 10. They did not sell cheap.

Past Definite Tense. 11. I returned (to him) his visit the

day before my departure. 12. He answered (to) my letter the next day. 13. We lost our goods by shipwreck.† 14. They sold their vessel as soon as they arrived.

Future Tense. 15. I shall wait for you at the bridge. 16. He will lose his cloak by and by. 17. We will answer you presently. 18. They will wait for us.

Conditional Mode. 19. Why do you not wait for me; I would wait for you. 20. If he were master of his property (bien, m.), he would lose everything (tout ce qu') he has. 21. They would not hear us, if we called them.

Imperative Mode. 22. Answer (sing.) me immediately. 23. Do not lose patience. 24. Let us wait for our comrades.

Subjunctive Mode, Present Tense. 25. I must sell this boat. 26. He must answer (to) that question. 27. We must wait for him.

Subjunctive Mode, Imperfect Tense. 28. It would be well for him to answer (to) our question. 29. I wish that you would wait a little. 30. I wish that thou wouldst give me back my money.

TWENTY-NINTH LESSON.

INTERROGATIVE CONJUGATION.

1. The tenses of the indicative and conditional modes only are used interrogatively.

The interrogative conjugation is formed by placing the pronoun subject, with a hyphen, after the verb: ai-je? coupez-vous? etc.

[†] By shipwreck, par un naufrage.

The final silent e of the verb is changed into 6 (acute), when the pronoun subject of the first person is placed after the verb; as, coupé-je? do I cut?

When the verb, in the third person singular, ends with a vowel, the letter t, between two hyphens, is placed, for the sake of euphony, before the pronouns il, elle, on; as, a-t-il? coupe-t-elle? coupera-t-on?

When the subject of an interrogative sentence is a noun, it is placed before the verb, and a personal pronoun of the same person, gender, and number, is placed after the verb; as,

Charles a-t-il la lettre?

Louise est-elle en haut?

Ces hommes coupent-ils nos Do those men cut our trees?

arbres?

The noun subject is, however, generally placed after the verb in interrogative sentences that begin with an interrogative pronoun, or an adverb; such as, que, comment, où.

Que demandent ces hommes? What do those men ask for?

Savez-vous où demeure M. Ducrot? Do you know where Mr. Ducrot
lives?

Comment va cette affaire? How is that business?

2. Interrogative Form with Est-ce que.

Interrogative sentences are also formed by placing est-ce que before the subject of the verb:

Est-oe que Charles a le journal? Has Charles the journal? Est-oe que Marie est encore en Is Mary still up stairs?

Est-ce que M. Ducrot a vendu Has Mr. Ducrot sold his store? son magasin?

The interrogative form with est-ce que is always used

when the verb, in the first person singular, ends in ge; as, est-ce que je mange? do I eat? not mangé-je?

The interrogative form with est-ce que is also used for the first person singular when the verb has only one syllable; as, est-ce que je vends? do I sell? not vends-je?

Eight verbs, which have only one syllable in the first person singular of the indicative present, may be used interrogatively either way: ai-je? have I? suis-je? am I? vais-je? do I go? puis-je? can I? sais-je? do I know? vois-je? do I see? dois-je? do I owe? and dis-je? do I say? or est-ce que j'ai? etc.

Negative Conjugation.

We have seen that the two words (ne—pas) that accompany a verb to express negation, are separated by the verb of the subject; as, Je n'ai pas; je n'ai jamais été; je n'ai rien dit.

When the verb is in the infinitive, the two negative words are generally placed before the verb; they may, or may not, be separated by a personal pronoun.

Je vous conseille de ne pas le I advise you not to do it. faire, or de ne le pas faire.

Je vous prie de n'en pas parler, I beg you not to speak of it, not de n'en rien dire.

to say anything about it.

[†] The verb of the subject is the verb that agrees with the subject; of a compound tense, the auxiliary verb is the verb of the subject.

Vocabulary 29.

Chercher, to seek; to look for.

Désirer, to desire; to wish for.

Demander, to ask for.

Écouter, to listen to.

Regarder, to look at.

Découper, to carve.

Conseiller (de), to advise.

Servir, to serve; to help to.

Savez-vous? do you know?

Le poulet, the chicken.
Le canard, the duck.
Le dindon, the turkey.
Le jambon, the ham.
Le poisson, the fish.
Le potage,
La soupe,
En haut, upstairs.
En bas, downstairs.

Exercise 29.

1. Votre sœur est-elle encore en haut? 2. Marie estelle en bas? 3. Nos amis sont-ils à la campagne? 4. Charles a-t-il perdu sa grammaire? 5. M. votre père désire-t-il me parler? 6. Va-t-on servir la soupe? erre va-t-il découper le poulet? 8. Votre oncle achètera-til quelques canards? 9. Nos voisins ont-ils plusieurs beaux dindons? 10. Cette dame nous regarde-t-elle? 11. Ces matelots écoutent-ils le capitaine, qui leur donne des ordres? 12. Ces hommes nous ont-ils vendu du pois-13. Est-ce que Henri a bien étudié sa leçon? 14. Est-ce qu'il n'a pas eu de fautes dans son thème? 15. Est-ce que le professeur me demande? 16. Est-ce qu'il parle de moi ou de vous? 17. Est-ce que je mange votre potage? 18. Est-ce que je ne vous rends pas ce que vous m'avez prêté? 19. Est-ce que je dis cela? 20. Que 22. Savez-vous où demeure sais-je? 21. Où suis-je? notre professeur de français? 23. Je vous conseille de ne 24. Je vous prie de n'en pas parler. pas le lui dire. 25. J'ai envie de ne pas y aller.

Theme 29.

1. Is mamma up stairs? 2. Is the professor down stairs? 3. Are your books at school? 4. Does your mother wish to see me in the parlor? 5. Is John carving the turkey? 6. Does Mary wish for some soup? 7. Does your aunt ask for some (un peu) of this duck? 8. Have our neighbors a great many chickens? 9. Why do those boys look at us? 10. Do the scholars listen to the teacher? 11. Have I had a good exercise? 12.† Has Louisa seen her aunt? 13.† Did the professor ask for anybody? 14.† What am I eating; is it fish? 15.1 What can I help you to? 16.1 Can I help you to some soup? 17. Do I not sell cheap? 18.† Do I do my duty well? 19.8 What do those men ask for? 20. Where does Mr. Ducrot live? 21.† How much do I owe you? 22. I beg you not to say anything about it. 23. I advise you not to go there any more. 24. He has told me not to do it.

THIRTIETH LESSON.

THE PASSIVE VERB.

1. The passive verb is formed by joining the past participle of the active verb to the various forms of the auxiliary verb être, to be; as, aimer, to love; être aimé, to be loved.

The past participle agrees, in gender and number, with the subject of the verb.

[†] Follow the construction indicated in Sect. 2 of the Lesson.

[#] See last paragraph of Sect. 2, Exceptions.

^{\$} Follow the construction indicated in last paragraph of Sect. 1.

CONJUGATION OF THE PASSIVE VERB ÊTRE AIMÉ. (Model Verb.)

INFINITIVE MODE.

Être aimé or aimée, aimés or aimées, } to be loved.

PAST.

Avoir été aimé or aimée, to have been aimés or aimées, loved.

PARTICIPLES.

		Pre	EN	T
--	--	-----	----	---

Past. imé *or* aimée,) bace

Étant aimé or aimée, being loved.

fité aimé or aimée, aimés or aimées, been loved.

COMPOUND.

Ayant été aimé or aimée, aimés or aimées, having been loved.

INDICATIVE MODE.

Prasi	ENT.	PAST INDER	inite.
Je suis Tu es Il or elle est Nous sommes Vous êtes Ils or elles sont	aimé or aimés, aimés, or aimées,	J'ai été Tu as été Il or elle a été Nons avons été Vons avez été Ils or elles ont été	aimé or aimée, aimés or aimées,
Imperi	PROT.	PLUPERF	ECT.
J'étais Tu étais Il or elle était Nous étions Vous étiez Ils or elles étaient	aimé or least aimés, aimés, or aimées,	J'avais été Tu avais été Il or elle avait été Nous avions été Vous aviez été Ils or ell's avaient été	aimé or aimée, aimés or aimées,
PAST DE	FINITE.	Past Ante	RIOR.
Je fus Tu fus Il or elle fut Nous filmes Vous fîltes Ils or elles furent	aimée or aimée, aimés or aimées,	J'eus été Tu eus été Il or elle eut été Nous etimes été Vous etites été Ils or elles eurent été	aimé or aimée, aimés or aimées,

FUTURE.	FUTURE ANTERIOR.
Je serai Tu seras Il or elle sera Nous serons Vons seres Uns or elles seront aimées, a	J'anrai été Tu anras été Il or elle aura été Nous aurons été Vous aurez été Ils or elles auront été J'années aimée or aimés or aimés or aimés a
CONDITION	AL MODE.
PRESENT.	Past.
Je serais Tu serais Il or elle serait Nous serions Vous seriez Ils or elles seraient aimées, or aimés or aimés	Jaurais été Tu aurais été Tu aurais été Il or elle aurait été Nous aurions été Vous auriez été Tu sor elles auraient été Tu aurais été Tu aura
IMPERATION	VE MODE
dois aimé or aimée, de (thou) loved.	Soyons aimés or let us be loved. Soyez aimées, be (you) loved.
SUBJUNCTI	VE MODE.
PRESENT.	PAST.
Que je sois Que tu sois Qu'il or qu'elle soit Que nous soyons Que vous soyors Que vous soyez Qu'ils or elles soient aimée or simée or simées, or	Que j'aie été Que tu aies été Qu'il or qu'elle ait été Que nous ayons été Que vous ayez été Qu'ils or elles aient été aimés or Qu'ils or elles aient été
Imperyeot.	PLUPERFECT.
Que je fusse Que tu fusses Qu'il or qu'elle fût Que nous fussions Que vous fussiez Qu'ils or elles fussent Que vous fussiez Qu'ils or elles fussent	Que j'eusse été Que tu eusses été Qu'il or qu'elle ett été Que nous eussions été Que vous eussions été Qu'ils or elles eussent été Qu'ils or elles eussent été

2. By, after a Passive Verb, Expressed by Par or De.

The agent of a passive verb is preceded by the preposition par, if the verb expresses action, and by the preposition de, if the verb expresses a sentiment.

Il est blâmé par ses amis. Elle est aimée de ses parents. He is blamed by his friends. She is loved by her parents.

REM. The passive form of the verb is less frequently used in French than in English. The French prefer the active form, with the pronoun on for subject, or the pronominal form of the verb:

On yous appelle. On l'a vu. Il s'appelle Henri.

You are called. He has been seen. He is called Henry.

Vocabulary 30.

Blâmer (de), to blame (for). Louer (de), to praise (for). Récompenser (de), to reward Obéissant, obedient. Réprimander (de), to reprove Désobéissant, disobedient. (for). Estimer, to esteem. Respecter, to respect. Mépriser, to despise. Négliger, to neglect. Les bons, the good.

Les méchants, the wicked. L'obéissance, f., obedience. La désobéissance, disobedience. La diligence, diligence. Diligent, diligent. La négligence, carelessness. Négligent, careless; negligent. Partout, everywhere. Il est juste, it is just or right.

Exercise 30.

1. Je suis aimé de mes parents. 2. Il est blâmé par ses amis, parce qu'il a été négligent. 3. Sa sœur est louée, parce qu'elle a été diligente. 4. Nous sommes récompensés quand nous sommes diligents. 5. Nous sommes réprimandés quand nous sommes négligents. 6. Les bons sont partout estimés et respectés. 7. Les méchants sont méprisés et punis. 8. Vous avez été récompensé de votre diligence. 9. Votre sœur a été louée de son obéissance. 10. Ces élèves ont été blâmés de leur négligence. 11. Jules était aimé de ses maîtres, parce qu'il était obéissant et diligent. 12. Nous étions réprimandés quand nous étions désobéissants. 13. La désobéissance était réprimandée et punie. 14. Vous serez récompensé, si vous êtes diligent. 15. Vous serez puni, si vous êtes désobéissant. 16. Ceux qui n'obéissent pas au maître, seront punis. 17. Vous seriez récompensé, si vous aviez été diligent. 18. Ils auraient été punis, s'ils avaient négligé leurs devoirs. 19. Je veux que tu sois puni, si tu négliges tes devoirs. 20. Il est juste qu'il soit récompensé, s'il est diligent. 21. Il serait juste que vous fussiez puni, si vous n'obéissiez pas à vos maîtres. 22. Il faut être obéissant et diligent pour être aimé et récompensé.

Theme 30.

1. You are blamed for your carelessness. 2. They are punished for their disobedience. 3. She is loved and respected by everybody. 4. He was rewarded by his teacher because he was diligent and obedient. 5. His obedience has been praised. 6. His diligence has been rewarded. 7. The wicked shall be punished. 8. The good shall be rewarded. 9. He was often reproved for his carelessness. 10. Those who neglect their duties will be despised. You would be rewarded, if you had been diligent. 12. They would be punished, if they had been disobedient. 13. It is just that you be (subj.) punished, if you are disobetient. 14. It would be right that he were (Subj., Imp.) rewarded, if he had been diligent and obedient. 15. In order to be loved and esteemed, one must behave well (se bien comporter). 16. He who behaves well (se comporte bien, is everywhere well received.

THIRTY-FIRST LESSON.

NEUTER VERBS, CONJUGATED WITH ETRE.

1. Certain neuter verbs, principally those that express a change in the position or condition of the subject, are conjugated in the compound tenses with the auxiliary verlette, to be. The past participle agrees with the subject of the verb (p. 90-1). The verb arriver, to arrive, is given as the model verb of this class.

INFINITIVE MODE.

Arriver,	PRESENT.	to arrivs.	Past. Ritre arrivé or arrivée, arrivés or arrivées,	to have arrived.
Arrivant,	Present.	PARTIC arriving.	CIPLES. PAST. Arrivé or arrivée, Arrivés or arrivées,	arrived
		COMP	OUND.	

Étant arrivé or arrivée, arrivés or arrivées, having arrived. INDICATIVE MODE

INDICATI	VE MODE.		
ESENT.	PAST IND	EFINITE.	
I arrive.	Je suis) arrivé	١ ـ
thou arrivest.	Tu es	> or	3
he arrives.	Il or elle est) arrivée,	\$ '
we arrive.	Nous sommes) arrivés	toed,
you arrive.	Vous êtes	> or	etc
they arrive.	Ils or elles sont	arrivées,	53
ERFECT.	PLUPER	RFECT.	
I was arriving.	J'étals) arrivé	
thou wast arriving.	Tu étais	> or	2
he was arriving.	Il or elle était) arrivée,	\$ 7
we were arriving.	Nous étions	arrivés	ă ă
you were arriving.	Vous étiez	} or	\$
they were arriving.	Ils or elles étaient	arrivées,	3.
	I arrive. thou arrives. he arrives. we arrive. you arrive. they arrive. suffect. I was arriving. thou wast arriving. he was arriving. we were arriving. you were arriving.	I arrive. thou arrivest. the arrives. ve arrive. you arrive. Yous etes they arrive. Ils or elles sont FLUFFI I was arriving. the was arriving. he was arriving. you were arriving. Vus éties Vous éties Vous éties	ESENT. PAST INDEFINITE. I arrive. Je suis thou arrivest. Tu es he arrives. Il or elle est arrivée, you arrive. Vous êtes you arrive. Ils or elles sont arrivées, ERFECT. PLUPERFECT. I was arriving. J'étais arrivée, he was arriving. Il or elle était arrivée, we were arriving. Nous étions you were arriving. Vous étiez or

iir s	lij.
hir =	Some?
1/4 .	of the
1,00	ellethanc.

· DEFINITE.

PAST ANTERIOR.

I arrived.
thou arrivedst.
he arrived.
we arrived.
you arrived.
they arrived.

Je fus arrivé Tu fus Il or elle fut arrivée Nous fûmes arrivés Vous fites Ils or elles furent

arrivées,

FUTURE.

I shall arrive. thou will arrive.

he will arrive. we shall arrive. vou will arrive. they will arrive.

FUTURE ANTERIOR.

arrivé arrivée,

CONDITIONAL MODE.

Je serai

Tu seras

Il or elle sera

Nous serons

Ils or elles seront

Vous serez

PRESENT.

	I should arrive.
	thou wouldst arrive.
	he would arrive.
16,	we should arrive.
5,	you would arrive.
,	they would arrive.

P

PAST	r,	
Je serais	arrivé	۱ ـ ۱
Tu serais	> or	33
Il or elle serait	arrivée,	25
Nous serions) arrivés	aa
Vous seriez	> or	22
Ils or elles seraient	arrivées,	2

IMPERATIVE MODE.

arrive (thou).

Arrivons, Arrivez.

let us arrive. arrive (vou).

SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

PRESENT.

that I may that thou mayst that he may vions, that we may that you may riez, that they may

	PAS
Que je sois	
Que tu sois	
Qu'il or qu'elle	soit

Que nous soyons

Qu'ils or elle: soient

Que vous soyez

arrivée. arrivés arrivées

LEFERFECT	ľ.	
ie,	that I	۱ ,
8866,	that thou	3
	that he	1
vassions,	that we	1
vassiez,	that you	1 2
sent,	that they .	, 5

PLUPER	FECT.	
Que je fusse Que tu fusses Qu'il or qu'elle fût Que nous fussions Que vous fassiez	arrivé or arrivée, arrivés or	have arrived,
Qu'ils or elles fussen	arrivées,	ist 5
	or arrivées,	ed,etc

2. LIST OF NEUTER VERBS THAT ARE CONJUGATED WITH Etre, to be.

Arriver, to arrive.	Être	arrivé, to	have	arrived.
Aller, to go.		allé,	_	gone.
Décéder, to decease.	_	décédé,	_	deceased.
Entrer, to enter; to go or come in.		entré,	_	entered.
Rentrer, to re-enter; to come home.		rentré,		come in.
Retourner, to return; to go back.	_	retourné,	_	returned.
Rester, to remain, to stay.		resté,	_	remained.
Tomber, to fall,	_	tombé,	_	fallen.
Mourir,* to die.		mort,		died.
Naître,* to be born.		лé,		been born.
Partir,* to start; to leave.	_	parti,		started
Sortir,* to go out; to come out.		sorti,		gone
Venir,* to come.		venu,		come
Devenir,* to become.		devenu,	_	becom
Parvenir,* to reach; to succeed.		parvenu,		attaine
Revenir,* to return; to come	_	revenu,	_	returned.
back.		•		

8. NEUTER VERBS THAT TAKE SOMETIMES Avoir AND SOMETIMES Être.

Some neuter verbs take avoir for their auxiliary when they express action only, and être when they express rather the state resulting from the action, as,

Elle a grandi rapidement.
Elle est grandie de deux pouces.
La procession a passé par ici.
La procession est passée.

She has grown rapidly.
She has grown (by) two inches.
The procession passed here.
The procession has passed.

The following are some of this class:

Cesser, to cease.
Croître,* to grow.
Grandir, to grow tall.
Vieillir, to grow old.

Descendre, to go or come down.
Monter, to go or come up.
Remonter, to reascend.
Passer, to pass.

REM. Several of the above verbs, under 2 and 3, are sometimes used as transitive verbs, in which case they are conjugated with avoir.

Vocabulary 31.

Le déjeuner, breakfast.
Le diner, dinner.
Le souper, supper.
Le bal, the ball.
Le notaire, the notary.
La procession, the procession.
Le convoi, the train.

Une famille, a family.
Hier au matin, yesterday morning.
Hier au soir, last night.
De bonne heure, early.
Tard, late.
Jusque, till, until.

Jusqu'à samedi, until Saturday.

Exercise 31.

1. Je suis arrivé ce matin. 2. Ma tante est arrivée hier au soir. 3. Le convoi était parti quand nous sommes arrivés. 4. Mes cousines sont arrivées de bonne heure. 5. Jules est allé au bureau. 6. Mes sœurs sont allées à l'église. 7. Le marchand est entré dans son magasin. 8. Le médecin est rentré tard hier au soir. 9. Nos amis sont retournés chez eux. 10. Mes parents sont restés à la campagne jusqu'à samedi. 11. Ces pommes sont tombées de l'arbre. 12. La femme du notaire est morte hier au matin. 13. Notre voisine est née à Berlin. 14. Nous sommes partis de bonne heure. 15. Ils sont sortis après le déjeuner. 16. Mes cousines sont venues à la ville pour aller au bal. 17. Elles sont arrivées à temps pour le 18. Cette famille est devenue très-pauvre. Les fils de notre voisin sont devenus soldats. 20. Votre lettre m'est parvenue trop tard. 21. Mes parents ne sont pas encore revenus. 22. La procession est déjà passée : elle a passé par ici.

Theme 31.

1.† We arrived in time for the train. 2.† My sister came with me. 3.† My father came alone last evening. 4.† Henry and William came together. 5.† Mary went to see her aunt. 6.† The children went for a walk. 7. The procession had entered the church when I came by† (passed). 8.† My sisters came in early. 9. My aunt has returned home. 10.† Those are pears that fell from the trees. 11.† We stayed in the country until Saturday. 12.† Our friend, the notary, died last night. 13.† I was born in this city. 14.† They started after breakfast. 15.† We went out after supper. 16. That family has left for Europe (pour l'Europe). 17. Our neighbors have become very rich. 18.† Your letter did not reach me in time. 19. Our friends have not yet come back to town. 20.† The soldiers have passed; they passed by here.

THIRTY-SECOND LESSON.

PRONOMINAL VERBS.

1. Pronominal verbs are conjugated with two pronouns of the same person, the one is the subject, the other the direct, or indirect, object of the verb.

In the compound tenses of pronominal verbs the auxiliary verb être is used for the auxiliary verb avoir. The past participle is subject to the same rule of agreement as the past participle of transitive verbs; that is, it agrees with its direct object, when the direct object precedes the participle.

[†] Put the verb in the past indefinite tense.

CONJUGATION OF THE PRONOMINAL VERB SE COUPER -to cut one's self. (Model verb.)

INFINITIVE MODE.

PRESENT.

PAST. Se couper, to out one's self. S'être coupé. to have cut one's self

PARTICIPLES.

PAST. PRESENT. COMPOUND. Se coupant. cutting o. s. Coupé. cut. S'étant coupé, having cut o. s.

INDICATIVE MODE.

PRESENT. PAST INDEPINITE.

Je me coupe, I cut myself, &c. Je me suis coupé, I have cut myself, &c Tn te coupes, Tu t'es coupé. Il se coupe. Il s'est coupé. Nous nous sommes coupés, Nous nous coupons. Vous vous coupez, Vous vous êtes coupés, Ils se coupent. Ils se sont coupés.

IMPERFECT.

Je me coupais, I was cutting myself, &c. Tu te coupais. Il se coupait, Nous nous coupions, Vous vous coupies,

Us se coupaient.

Ils se couperont.

PAST DEFINITE.

Je me coupai, I cut muself. &c. Tu te coupas, Il se coupa. Nous nous coupâmes, Vous vous coupâtes, Ils se conpèrent.

Je me couperai. I shall cut muself. &c. Tu te couperas. Il se coupera, Nous nous couperons. Vous vous couperez,

PLUPERFECT.

Je m'étais coupé, I had cut myself, &c Tu t'étais coupé, Il s'était coupé, Nous nous étions coupés, Vous vous étiez coupés, Ils s'étaient coupés.

PAST ANTERIOR.

Je me fus coupé, I had cut myself, &c Tu te fus coupé, Il se fut coupé. Nous nous fûmes coupés, Vous vous fûtes coupés. Ils se furent coupés.

FUTURE ANTERIOR.

Je me serai coupé, I shall have cut my Tu te seras coupé. [self, dec Il se sera coupé, Nous nous serons coupés, Vous vous serez coupés, Ils se seront coupés.

CONDITIONAL MODE.

PRESENT.

I should cut myself, J [&c. T

Il se couperait, Nous nous couperions, Vous vous couperiez, Ils se couperaient.

Je me couperais,

Tu te couperais,

PAST.

Je me serais coupé,
Tu te serais coupé,
Il se serait coupé,
[myself, &c.]

Nous nous serions coupés, Vous vous seriez coupés, Us se seraient coupés,

IMPERATIVE MODE.

Coupe-toi,

cut thyself.

Coupons-nous,

let us cut ourselves cut yourselves.

SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

PRESENT.

Que je me coupe, that I may cut myself.

Que tu te coupes, [dc. Qu'il se coupe,

Que nous nous coupions, Que vous vous coupiez, Qu'ils se coupent,

IMPERFECT

Que je me coupasse, that I might cut
Que tu te coupasses, [myself, &c
Qu'il se coupât,
Que nous nous coupassions,

Que vous vous coupassiez, Qu'ils se coupassent. PART

Que je me sois coupé, that I may have Que tu te sois coupé, [cut myself, &c. Qu'il se soit coupé,

Que nous nous soyons coupés, Que vous vous soyez coupés, Qu'ils se soient coupés.

PLUPERFECT.

Que je me fusse coupé, that I might have Que tu te fusses coupé, [cut myself, &c. Qu'ils se fût coupé, Que nous nous fussions coupés, Que vous vous fussiez coupés, Qu'ils se fussent coupés.

REMARKS AND EXAMPLES.

The pronominal form of the verb is often used in French, when, in English, the verb is intransitive or passive, as,

Se coucher.

Se la**ver.** Se promener.

Se tromper. Se porter.

S'appeler. Se rappeler.

Comment vous portez-vous?

To lie down.

To rise. To walk.

To be mistaken; to deceive o. s. To be; to do (of one's health).

To be called.

To recollect (to recall to one's self).

How do you do?

Je me porte bien.
Comment s'appelle votre ami?
Il s'appelle Jules.
Je ne me rappelle pas cela.

I am well.

What is your friend's name?

His name is Julius.

I do not recollect that.

Pronominal verbs express either reflective or reciprocal action. Reflective action is confined to the subject; reciprocal action requires two or more persons; hence, in the latter case, the verb is always in the plural. S'aimer may mean to love one's self, or to love each other, or one another.

To distinguish between reflective and reciprocal action, it is sometimes necessary to make use of an additional pronoun, either a compound pronoun, to express reflective action; or an indefinite pronoun, to express reciprocal action.

S'aimer soi-même. S'aimer l'un l'autre. S'aimer les uns les autres. To love one's self.
To love each other.
To love one another.

Vocabulary 32.

Se coucher, to lie down; to go to Le voyage, the voyage; bed. journey. Se lever, to rise. Le chemin, the road : the way. S'habiller, to dress (one's self). Le boulevard, the boulevard. Se déshabiller, to undress o, s. Le nom, the name. Se promener, to walk; to take a Jacques, James. walk. Le soir, in the evening. Se tromper, to be mistaken. Là-bas, yonder ; there. Se porter, to be; to do. Lorsque, when. S'appeler, to be called. Ensuite, then. Se rappeler, to recollect. Avant de, S before.

[†] Se tromper de, to be mistaken in; se tromper de chemin, to be mistaken in the road; to take the wrong road.

[‡] Lorsque, quand, when. Lorsque is a conjunction; quand is an adverb of time, used also as a conjunctive adverb.

[§] Avant de is used before the infinitive, instead of avant. Je me promine avant de me coucher. I take a walk before I go to bed.

Exercise 32.

Simple Tenses. 1. Je me couche tard, et je me lève de bonne heure. 2. Je me promène pendant une heure avant de me coucher. 3. Comment vous portez-vous? 5. Il ne s'habille jamais avant midi. me porte bien. 6. Ami, tu te trompes. 7. Comment s'appelle votre ami? 8. Il s'appelle Jacques. 9. Nous nous trompons quelque-10. Les hommes se trompent les uns les autres. 11. C'est une histoire que je ne me rappelle pas. Lorsque j'étais à Paris, je me portais bien. 13. Nous nous promenions tous les jours sur les boulevards. 14. Nous nous couchions tard, et nous nous levions de bonne heure. 15. Ma mère ne se portait pas bien pendant le voyage. 16. Elle se portera mieux quand elle sera à la campagne. 17. Je me lèverai demain matin à six heures. 18. Vous ne vous rapellerez pas cela. 19. Vous vous porteriez mieux. si vous vous couchiez de bonne heure. 20. Couche-toi de bonne heure, et ne te lève pas trop tard. 21. Promenezvous pendant une heure avant de vous coucher. 22. Rappelons-nous ce que nous étions autrefois. 23. Ne nous trompons pas. 24. Il faut que je me lève de bonne heure. 25. Je voudrais que vous vous levassiez de bonne heure tous les jours.

Compound Tenses. 1. Je me suis levé à six heures ce matin. 2. Je me suis habillé, et ensuite je suis allé me promener. 3. Je me suis trompé de rue, en revenant, et je suis rentré très-tard. 4. Tu t'es couché de bonne heure hier au soir. 5. Vous êtiez-vous habillés quand je suis venu? 6. Nous nous sommes habillés de bonne heure. 7. Jacques s'était couché sans se déshabiller. 8. Nous nous étions trompés de chemin, et nous arrivions à la mai-

son après le dîner. 9. Il se sera couché quand vous arriverez là-bas. 10. Nous nous serions levés à six heures, si nous vous avions attendus avant le déjeuner. 11. Ils ne se seraient pas rappelé cette histoire, si je ne leur eu avais pas parlé. 12. Il est bien que je me la sois rappelée. 13. Je voudrais que vous ne vous fussiez pas trompé.

Theme 32.

Simple Tenses. 1. I am mistaken. 2. Thou art often mistaken. 3. In the evening, we walk for an how before 4. You go to bed too late, and you rise too we go to bed. late. 5. We are in good health. 6. What is that gentleman's name? 7. I do not recollect his name. 8. We were dressing when you came (have come). 9. I was not in good health when I was in Paris. 10. I used to walk every day on the boulevards. 11. I shall dress immediately, and then I shall breakfast. 12. We shall go to bed early, and we shall rise early. 13. They will not recollect what they have told you. 14. You would take the wrong road, if you were alone. 15. He would be in better health, if he did not work so much. 16. Rise (sing.); it is nine o'clock. 17. Do not go to bed (sing.) too late. 18. Dress (plur.) immediately. 19. Recollect (plur.) what I have told you 20. Let us take a walk before going to bed. 21. It is wel! that you recollect that. 22. It would be well that they should recollect it too.

Compound Tenses. 1. I went to bed early last night; Uwas (imp.) tired. 2. He rose before six o'clock. 3. He dressed himself immediately, and then he went for a walk

[†] To be in good health, se porter bien; to be in better health. se porter misux.

¹ Past indefinite tense.

4. We took the wrong street. 5. I had dressed when you came (have come). 6. We had lain down without undressing (ourselves). 7. They had taken the wrong road, and arrived very late. 8. He will not have risen, when we (shall) arrive there. 9. They would not have gone to bed, if they had expected us. 10. You would not have recollected that, if I had not spoken of it. 11. I am glad that you recollected that. 12. I wish that we had dressed before breakfast.

THIRTY-THIRD LESSON.

IMPERSONAL VERBS.

1. An impersonal verb is only used in the third person singular, and is conjugated with the pronoun il, it, for subject.

Verbs are essentially impersonal when they cannot be used as personal verbs. Such verbs take, in the compound tenses, the auxiliary verb avoir.

CONJUGATION OF THE IMPERSONAL VERB, TONNER—to thunder. (Model verb.)

Infinitive.
Tonner, to thunder.

PRESENT PARTICIPLE.
Tonnant, thundering.

PAST PARTICIPLE.
Tonné, thundered.

INDICATIVE MODE.

Present.		PAST	indefinite.
Il tonne,	it thunders.	Il a tonné,	it has thundered.
Imperfect.		PLUPERFECT.	
Il tonnait,	it was thundering.	Il avait tonné,	it had thundered.
PAST DEFINITE.		PAST ANTERIOR.	
Il tonna,	it thundered.	Il eut tonné,	it had thundered.
FUTURE.		FUTURE ANTERIOR.	
Il tonnera, it will thunder.		Il aura tonné,	it will have thundered.

CONDITIONAL MODE.

PRESENT.

PART.

Il tonnerait,

it would thunder.

Il anrait tonné, it would have thundered

SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

PART.

Qu'il tonne,

that it may thunder.

Qu'il ait tonné,

ital it may nave thundered.

IMPERFECT.

Qu'il efit tonné.

that it might have

Qu'l' tornât, that it might thunder.

thundered

REM. Verbs that express the condition of the atmosphere are innpersonal.

2. Faire, to do, to make; and Etre, to be, as Impersonal Verba

Faire is used as an impersonal verb, to express the state of the weather.

Il sait beau temps. Il fait mauvais temps. Quel temps fait-il?

It is bad weather. How is the weather? Il fait chaud; froid. It is warm : cold. Il fait de l'orage. It is stormy.

Il fait des éclairs.

It lightens.

Etre is used as an impersonal verb, to express the hour of the day.

Il est trois heures. Quelle heure est-il? It is three o'clock. What time is it?

It is fine weather.

Etre is also used as an impersonal verb in connection with the noun temps, time, and with adjectives and adverbs: il est temps, it is time; il est bon, it is good; il est bien, it is well.

These and other impersonal phrases, if followed by a verb in the infinitive, require the preposition de before the verb.

Il est temps de partir.

Il est bon de savoir cela.

Il est bien de faire cela.

It is time to start,

It is good to know that.

It is well to do that.

3. CONJUGATION OF THE IRREGULAR IMPERSONAL VERBS.

Y AVOIR—to be (in existence). FALLOIR—to be necessary. PLEUVOIR—to rain.

(We give only the simple tenses, and omit the English, which the student can easily supply.)

Infinitive.	Y avoir.	Falloir.	Pleuvoir.
PRES. PART.	Y ayant.	(wanting.)	Pleuvant.
PAST PART.	Ea.	Fallu.	Plu.
IND. PRES.	Il y a (there is, there are).	Il faut.	Il pleut.
" Incp.	Il y avait.	Il fallait.	Il pleuvait.
" PAST DEF.	Il y eut.	Il fallut.	Il plut.
" FUTURE,	Il y aura.	Il faudra.	Il pleuvra.
COND. PRES.	Il y aurait.	Il faudrait.	Il pleuvrait.
SUBJ. PRES.	Qu'il y ait.	Qu'il faille.	Qu'il pleuve.
" Imp.	Qu'il y eût.	Qu'il fallût.	Qu'il plût.

4. Falloir, To Be Necessary, Must.

Falloir is either followed by a verb in the infinitive, or by que and a verb in the subjunctive mode.

When falloir (must) is construed with the infinitive, the subject of the English verb must, is, in French, the indirect object of the verb falloir.

Que me faut-il faire? What must I do?
Il vous faut rester tranquille. You must keep quiet.

The subject is omitted when it is of a general character; and generally, also, when the meaning is sufficiently obvious without it.

Il faut travailler pour réussir.

It is necessary to work in order to succeed.

Faut-il aller à la banque?

Must I go to the bank?

Il faut y aller.

You must go there.

Falloir is also used in the sense of to want.

Que lui faut-il? Il lui faut de l'argent. What does he want? He wants money.

Vocabulary 33.

Tonner, to thunder.
Neiger, to snow.
Grêler, to hail.
Geler, to freeze.
Dégeler, to thaw.
Pleuvoir,* to rain.
Savoir,* to know.
Y avoir,* to be.
Falloir,* to be necessary.
Comme il faut, as it should be.
Se comporter, to behave.

La pluie, the rain.
Il fait de la pluie, it rains.
La neige, the snow.
Le tonnerre, the thunder.
Un éclair, a flash of lightning,
il fait des éclairs, it lightens.
La langue, the language.
Du monde, company; people.
Chaud, warm.
Froid, cold.
Tranquille, quiet; still.

Exercise 33.

1. Quel temps fait-il? 2. Il fait beau temps; il fait chaud. 3. Il fait mauvais temps; il pleut. 4. Il a neigé pendant la nuit; il fait froid. 5. Il grêle à présent. 6. Il gèlera cette nuit. 7. Demain il dégèlera. 8. Il tonne et il fait des éclairs. 9. Il va pleuvoir. 10. Il pleuvra beaucoup. 11. Il a plu toute la nuit. 12. Il est temps de se lever. 13. Il est bon de savoir cela. 14. Il est utile de savoir plusieurs langues. 15. Il y avait beaucoup de monde à l'église. 16. Il y aura peu de fruit cette année. 17. Il y aurait beaucoup de monde ici, s'il ne pleuvait pas. 18. Que

me faut-il faire? 19. Il vous faut étudier. 20. Il faut rester tranquille. 21. Il faut se bien comporter pour être respecté. 22. Que faut-il à votre frère? 23. Il lui faut de l'argent. 24. J'ai tout ce qu'il me faut. 25. C'est comme il faut.

Theme 33.

1. Is it raining? 2. No, sir, it is fine weather. 3. It is warm. 4. It was (has been) cold during the night. 5. It froze (has frozen). 6. It snows now. 7. I like (the) snow better than (the) rain. 8. It hails. 9. It is going to thaw. 10. Is that thunder? 11. Yes, it thunders and lightens. 12. It will rain soon. 13. It is time to go to bed. 14. It is well to know several languages. 15. In order to know them, it is necessary to study them. 16. There was company in the parlor when I came in. 17. There will be many peaches this year. 18. There would not be anybody here, if it rained as it did (has done) yesterday. 19. James did not behave (has not behaved) well. 20. You must tell it to his father. 21. What do you want? 22. I want some gloves.

THIRTY-FOURTH LESSON.

IRREGULAR VERBS.

1. There are, besides the auxiliary verbs avoir and être, forty-four irregular forms of conjugation, and about two hundred and eighty irregular verbs, which are conjugated according to some one of the irregular forms or model verbs. We give the irregular model verbs of the first (two),

second (ten), third (eleven), and fourth (twenty-three) conjugations successively and in alphabetical order, and below each model, the verbs that follow its conjugation.

IRREGULAR MODEL VERBS. FIRST CONJUGATION.

2.	ALLER*—to go. (First Model)				
	Aller. Allant. Allé. a				
	Etre :	alle, to have gone. Y	- '		
Present.	Je vais, Signature (1)				
Imperp.	Tallais, Umas graine	tu allais, you was fely	il allait. The stronging		
Past Def.	J'allai. 9 mest	tu allas. buc i end	il alla. /ic week (
FUTURE.	Nous allames, m.	tu iras, 1 di f b	ils allerent, chay in il ira. he wick go ils iront, they il il irait, okay olicula in		
COND. PR.	Jirais, Ocholulo	tu irais, him wante je	il irait. of should		
lmper.	Nous irions, he should	Va, 9	ils iraient. iskey,		
Subj. Pr.	Que j'aille, L'au	que tu ailles,	qu'il aille. that la may go -		
Imperp.	Que j'allasse,that I much Que nous allassions,	que tu allasses, que vous allassies,	qu'il aille. Line la may go qu'ils aillent. qu'il aillent. qu'ils aillent. qu'ils ailassent.		

2. S'E N ALLER*—to go away.

S'en aller, to go away, follows the model verb aller; but its conjugation presents some additional difficulties, and is therefore given in full.

[†] Only the simple tenses of the verbs are given here; the auxiliary verb, which is to be used in the formation of the compound tenses, is indicated. The student can form the compound tenses himself, and also supply the English, which he will now have no difficulty in doing.

	S'en aller.	S'en ailant,	Allé.
	S'en être a	llé, to have gone away.	
FRESENT.	Je m'en vais,	tu t'en vas,	il s'en va.
Imperp.	Nous nous en allons, Je m'en allais,	tu t'en allais,	ils s'en vont. il s'en allait.
PAST DEF.	Nous nous en allions, Je m'en allai,	vous vous en alliez, tu t'en allas,	ils s'en allaient. il s'en alla.
FUTURE.	Nous nous en allames. Je m'en irai,	vous vous an allâtes, m 5'an 1ras.	ils s'en allèrent. il s'en ira.
a D-	Nous nous en irons,	vous vous en ires,	ils s'en iront.
COMD. PR.	Je m'en irais, Nous nous en irions,	'zı t'en irais, vous vous en iriez,	il s'en irait. ils s'en iraient.
IMPER.	Allons-nous-en.	Va-t'en, allez-vous-en.	
Subj. Pr.		que tu t'en ailles,	qu'il s'en aille. qu'ils s'en aillent.
IMPERF.	Que je m'en allasse,	que tu t'en allasses, que vous vous en al- lassiez,	•

S'EN ALLER.* (NEGATIVELY.)

Ne pas s'en aller.

Ne s'en allant pas.

Ne s'en être pas allé.

PRESENT. Je ne m'en vais pas, tu ne t'en vas pas, il ne s'en va pas.

Nous ne nous en allos vous ne vous en allez ils ne s'en vont pas.

pas,

Past Ind. Je ne m'en suis pas allé, fu ne t'en es pas allé, il ne s'en est pas allé.

Nous ne nous en vous ne vous en êtes ils ne s'en sont pas sommes pas allés, pas allés, allés.

REM. The student will have no difficulty in forming the remaining tenses himself.

S'EN ALLER.* (INTERROGATIVELY.)

PRESENT.	M'en vais-je?	T'en vas-tu ?	S'en va-t-il?
	Nous en allons-nous?	Vous en allez-vous?	S'en vont-ils?
PAST IND.	M'en suis-je allé ?	T'en es-tu allé?	S'en est-il allé ?
	Nons en sommes-nous	Vous en êtes-vous	S'en sont-ils allés ?
	ollán 9	all6a 9	

S'EN ALLER.* (INTERR. AND NEGATIVELY.)

PRESENT. Ne m'en vais-je pas ?

Ne nous en allons-nous pas ?

PAST IND. Ne m'en suis-je pas allé?

Ne nous en sommes-nous pas allés?

ENVOYER*—to send. (Second Model.) 3.

Envoyer.

Envoyant. Envoyé.

Avoir envoyé, to have sent.

PRESENT. J'envoie,

Nous envoyons, Fenvoyais,

tu envoies, vous envoyes, tu envoyais,

il envois. ils envoient. il envoyait.

IMPERF. Nous envoyions, PAST DEF. J'envoyai.

vous envoyies, tu envoyas. vous envoyâtes.

ils envoyaient. il envoya ils envoyèrent. il enverra.

Nous envoyames, FUTURE. J'enverrai, Nous enverrons.

tu enverras, vous enverrez. tu enverrais. vous enverries.

ils enverront. il enverrait. ils enverraient.

COND. PR. J'enverrais. Nous envertions.

Envois. envoyes,

IMPER. Envoyons, SUBJ. PR.

Que j'envoie, Que nous envoyions,

que tu envoles, que vous envoyiez,

qu'il envoie. qu'ils envoient.

IMPERF. Que j'envoyasse,

que tu envoyasses, Que nous envoyassions, que vous envoyassiez, qu'ils envoyassent.

qu'il envoyat.

Conjugate in the same manner:

Renvoyer,* to send back; to send away.

Vocabulary 34.

Aller,* to go.

Aller * chercher, to go for. S'en aller,* to go away.

Envoyer,* to send.

Envoyer * chercher, to send for. Vite, quick; quickly; fast; bien

Renvoyer,* to send back;

send away.

Rappeler, to call back.

Déjeuner, to breakfast.

Le cocher, the coachman. Quelque part, somewhere. Nulle part (ne), nowhere.

vite, very quickly. Lentement, slowly. De là, from there.

Exercise 34.

1. Je vais au bureau. 2. Je m'en vais à présent. Alexis va chercher de l'argent à la banque. 4. Nous nous en allons ensemble. 5. Vous en allez-vous déjà? 6. Ils vont partir. 7. J'allais partir quand on m'a rappelé. 8. Je m'en allais quand mon oncle est entré. 9. A quelle heure vous en êtes-vous allé? 10. Je m'en suis allé à dix heures. 11. Nous nous en sommes allés ensemble. chercher les lettres quand j'aurai fini d'écrire. 13. Je m'en irai bien vite. 14. Irez-vous quelque part ce soir? 15. Je n'irai nulle part; je resterai chez moi. 16. J'irais au spectacle, s'il ne pleuvait pas. 17. Je m'en irais, si mon frère 18. Va maintenant. était de retour. 19. Va-t'en bien vite. 20. Allons-nous-en lentement. 21. Il faut que j'aille à la banque. 22. Il faut que je m'en aille tout à l'heure. 23. J'enverrai chercher mes livres tantôt. 24. Vous nous renverrez la voiture quand vous serez arrivé. 25. Il renverra son cocher à la fin du mois.

Theme 34.

1. Are you going to your uncle's? 2. I am going there by and by. † 3. I am going away now. 4. We are going for our books. 5. They are going away. 6. Louis is going away with them. 7. He was going to leave when I called him back (past indef.). 8. They were going away when I came (past indef.). 9. Where were you going when I met (past indef.) you a little while ago? † 10. I was going to the post-office. 11. From there I went (past indef.) to the bank. 12. The children have gone to school. 13. They went away (past indef.) just now. † 14. I will go

[†] See Vocabulary 28, p. 133.

to the store when I have breakfasted. 15. I am not going anywhere this morning. 16. I would go somewhere, if it did not rain. 17. Go (plur.) quickly to the post-office. 18. Let us go slowly; it is so warm. 19. We must go to our aunt's; she is going to leave. 20. I will send you that book this afternoon. 21. You will send it back to me when you (shall) have read it. 22. We shall send our coachman away at the end of the month; he has become so lazy (si paresseux). 23. I will send for some paper presently.

THIRTY-FIFTH LESSON.

IRREGULAR VERBS continued.—SECOND CONJUGATION.

Acquérant

Aconia.

1. ACQUÉRIR*—to acquire. (First Model.)

A canérir.

	Acquein.	wodnesand	Acquis.
	Avoir ac	luis, to have acquired.	
PRESENT.	J'acquiers,	tu acquiers,	il acquiert.
	Nous acquérons,	vous acquérez,	ils acquièrent,
IMPERP.	J'acquérais,	tu acquérais,	il acquérait.
	Nous acquérions,	vous acquériez,	ils acquéraient.
PAST DEF.	J'acquis,	tu acquis,	il acquit.
	Nous acquimes,	vous acquites,	ils acquirent.
FUTURE.	J'acquerrai,	tu acquerras,	il acquerra.
	Nous acquerrons,	vous acquerrez,	ils acquerront.
COND. PR.	J'acquerrais,	tu acquerrais,	il acquerrait.
	Nous acquerrions,	vous acquerriez,	ils acquerraient.
IMPER.		Acquiers,	
	Acquérons,	acquéres,	
Subj. Pr.	Que j'acquière,	que tu acquières,	qu'il acquière.
	Que nous acquérions,	que vous acquéries,	qu'ils acquièrent.
IMPERP.	Que j'acquisse,	que tn acquisses,	qu'il acquît.
	Que nous acquissions,	que vous acquissies,	qu'ils acquissent.

Conjugate in the same manner as acquérir*

Conquérir,* to conquer,

S'enquérir,* to inquire.

BOUILLIR,* to boil. (Second Model.)

	Bouillir.	Bouillant.	Bouilli.
	Avoir be	ouilli, to have boiled.	
PRESENT.	Je bous,	tu bous,	il bout.
	Nous bouillons,	vous bouillez,	ils bouillent.
Impery.	Je bouillais.	tu bouillais,	il bouillait.
	Nous bouillions,	vous bouilliez,	ils bouillaient.
PAST DEF.	Je bouillis,	tu bouillis,	il bouillit.
	Nous bouillimes,	vous bouillites,	ils bouillirent.
FUTURE.	Je bouilliral,	tu bouilliras,	il bouillira.
	Nous bouillirons.	vous bouillires,	ils bouilliront.
COND. PR.	Je bouillirais,	tu bouillirais,	il bouillirait,
	Nous bouillirions,	vous bouilliriez,	ils bouilliraient.
IMPER.		Bous,	
	Bouillons,	bouillez,	
Subj. Pr.	Que je bouille,	que tu bouilles,	qu'il bo nille.
	Que nous bouillions,	que vous bouilliez,	qu'ils bouillent.
Imperp.	Que je bouillisse,	que tu bouillisses,	qu'il bouillit.
	Que nous bouillissions	que vous bouillissiez,	qu'ils bouillissent.

COURIR,* to run.—(Third Model.)

	Courir,	Courant,	Coura.
	Avoir	couru, to have run.	
PRESENT.	Je cours,	tu cours,	il court.
	Nous courons,	vous courez,	ils courent.
IMPERF.	Je courais,	tu courais,	il courait.
	Nous courions,	vous couriez,	ils couraient.
PAST DEF.	Je courus,	tu courus,	il courut.
	Nous courûmes,	vous courûtes.	ils coururent.
FUTURE.	Je courrai,	tu courras,	il courra.
	Nous courrons,	vous courrez,	ils courront.
COND. Pr.	Je courrais,	tu courrais,	il courrait.
	Nous courrions,	vous courries,	ils courraient.
IMPER.	-	Cours,	
	Courons,	conrez.	
SUBJ. PR.	Que je coure,	que tu coures,	qu'il coure.
	Que nous courions,	que vous couriez,	qu'ils courent.
IMPERP.	Que je courusse,	que tu courusses.	qu'il courût.
	One none convessions	one vons commentes	on'ils cournessent

Conjugate in the same manner as courir.*

Accourir,* to run up. Concourir,* to concur. Parcourir,* to go over; to look over.

Cueilli.

Discourir,* to discourse.

Cuallir.

Secourir,* to succor.

CUEILLIR,* to gather. (Fourth Model.) Cueillant.

	Avoir c	neill, to have gathered.	•
PRESENT.	Je cueille,	tu cueilles,	il cueille.
	Nous cueillons,	vous cueilles,	ils cueillent.
IMPERF.	Je cueillais,	tu cueillais,	il cueillait.
	Nous cueillions,	vous cueilliez,	ils cueillaient.
PAST DEF.	Je cueillis,	tu cueillis,	il cueillit.
	Nous cueillimes,	vous cueillites,	ils cueillirent.
FUTURE.	Je cueillerai,	tu cueilleras,	il cueillera.
	Nous cueillerons,	vous cueilleres,	fls cueilleront.
COND PR.	Je cueillerais,	tu cueillerais,	il cueillerait.
	Nous cueillerions,	vous cueilleriez,	ils cuilleraient.
IMPER.		Cueille,	
	Cueillous,	cueillez.	
SUBJ. PR.	Que je cueille,	que tu cuellies,	qu'il cueille.
	Que nous cueillions,	que vous cueilliez,	qu'ils cueillent.
lmperp.	Que je cueillisse,	que tu cueillisses,	qu'il cueillit.
	Que nous cueillissions	. que vous cueillissiez,	qu'ils cueillissent,

Conjugate in the same manner as cueillir *

Accueillir,* to receive. Recueillir,* to collect.

Assaillir,* to assail. Tressaillir,* to start.

REM. Assaillir and tressaillir have in the future tense j'assaillirai, je tressaillirai, etc., and in the conditional mode, j'assaillirais, je tressaillirais, etc., instead of j'assaillerai, je tressaillerai, etc.,

FUIR*—to flee. (Fifth Model.)

	Fuir.	FRYAME.	FW.
	Ave		
PRESENT.	Je fuis,	tu fuis,	Il fuit.
	Nous fuyons,	vous fuyez,	ils fuient.
IMPERP.	Je fuyais,	tu fuyais,	il fuyait.
	Nous fuyions,	vous fuylez,	ils fuyaient.
PAST DEF.	Je fuis,	tu fuis,	il fuit.
	Nous fuimes,	vous fuftes,	ils fuirent.
FUTURE.	Je fuirai,	tu fuiras,	il fuira.
	Nous fuirons,	vous fuirez,	ils fuiront.
COND. PB.	Je fuirais,	tu fuirais,	il fuirait.
	Nous fuirions,	vous fuiriez,	ils fuiraient.
IMPER.	•	Fuis,	
	Fuyons,	fuyez,	
SUBJ. PR.	Que je fuie,	que tu fuies,	qu'il fuie.
	Que nous fuyions,	que vous fuylez,	qu'ils fuient.
IMPERF.	Que je fuisse,	que tu fuisses,	qu'il fait.
	Que nous fuissions,	que vous fuissiez.	ou'ils fuissent.

Conjugate in the same manner as fuir,*

S'enfuir * (être), to run away.

Vocabulary 35.

Acquérir,* to acquire. La connaissance, the knowledge. Conquérir,* to conquer; to obtain. Des connaissances, knowledge; Bouillir,* to boil. learning. Courir,* to run. La liberté, liberty. Parcourir,* to go over; to look La bravoure, bravery. over. La persévérance, perseverance. Cueillir,* to gather. L'industrie, f., industry. Recueillir,* to reap; to collect. Le vice, vice. La société, society. Assaillir,* to assail. Fuir,* to flee; to shun. Un créancier, a creditor. S'enfuir,* to run away. De quoi, wherewith. Honnête, honest. Le bien, the property. Le commerce, commerce. Car, for (a conj.). La réputation, the reputation. Les États-Unis, the United States.

Exercise 35.

Model Acquérir. 1. J'acquiers des connaissances utiles par l'étude. 2. Nous acquérons du bien par le travail. 3. Nos voisins ont acquis une grande fortune par le commerce. 4. Nous acquerrons la réputation d'honnête homme, si nous nous comportons bien. 5. Les États-Unis conquirent leur liberté par la bravoure et par la persévérance.

Model Bouillir. 6. Avez-vous de l'eau bouillie? 7. L'eau ne bout pas, mais elle bouillira en peu de temps. 8. Elle a bouilli. 9. Pour faire de bon café, il faut de l'eau bouillante. 10. J'attendrai qu'elle bouille.

Model Courir. 11. Je cours et ils courent aussi, car nous sommes pressés. 12. Je courrai aussi, si vous courez. 13. Si vous couriez, vous arriveriez à temps. 14. Vous courriez, si vous étiez pressé comme moi. 15. J'ai parcouru ce livre; il est intéressant.

Model Cueillir. 16. Je cueille des fleurs, et j'en fais des bouquets. 17. J'en cueillerai avec vous, si vous voulez. 18. Cueillons-en ensemble; ce sera amusant. 19. Il n'a point recueilli le fruit de ses travaux. 20. Ses créanciers l'assaillirent, parce qu'il n'avait pas de quoi les payer.

Model Fuir. 21. Je fuis la société des méchants. 22. Il me fuit, et je ne sais pas pourquoi. 23. Nous fuyons le vice, et nous l'avons toujours fui. 24. Il s'est enfui quand il m'a vu. 25. Si tu n'étais pas à blâmer, tu ne t'enfuirais pas.

Theme 35.

Model Acquerir. 1. Thou acquirest useful knowledge at school. 2. They acquire property by their industry. 3. You will acquire the reputation of an honest man, if you pay what you owe. 4. They have acquired a great fortune. 5. We obtained our liberty by our bravery and (by) our perseverance.

Model Bouillir. 6. Is there any boiling water? 7. The water will boil in a few minutes. 8. It has boiled, but it is not boiling now. 9. Wait until (qu') it boils (subj.) 10. I wish (that) it would boil (subj. imp.); I am in a hurry.

Model Courir. 11. If you run, I shall run. 12. I would not run, if you did not run. 13. They were running, and I do not know why. 14. I will look over this book when I have time (for it, en). 15. We have run very fast.

Model Cueillir. 16. For whom are you gathering those flowers? 17. I am gathering them for my mother. 18. Have you not gathered enough? 19. I will gather a few more. 20. Pay your creditors, and they will not assail you.

Model Fuir. 21. I shun that man, because I do not like him. 22. We shun the society of those whom we do not like. 23. Flee from vice and the company of the wicked. 24. They were running away; I do not know why. 25. You would not have run away, if you were not to (à) blame.

THIRTY-SIXTH LESSON.

IRREGULAR VERBS (continued).—SECOND CONJUGATION.

MOURIR*—to die. (Sixth Model.)

	Mourir.	Mourant.	Mort.
	È tre 1	nort, to have died.	
PRESENT.	Je meurs,	tu meurs,	il meurt.
	Nous mourons,	vous mourez,	ils meurent.
IMPERP.	Je mourais,	tu mourais,	il mourait.
	Nous mourious,	vous mouriez,	ils mouraient.
PAST DEF.	Je mourus,	tu mourus,	il mourut.
	Nous mourûmes.	vous mourûtes,	ils moururent.
FUTURE.	Je mourrai,	tu mourras,	il mourra.
	Nous mourrons,	vous mourrez,	ils mourront.
COND. PR.	Je mourrais,	tu mourrais,	il mourait.
	Nous mourrions,	vous mourriez,	ils mouraient.
IMPER.		Meurs,	
	Mourons,	mourez,	
SUBJ. PR.	Que je meure,	que tu meures,	qu'il meure.
	Que nous mourions,	que vous mouriez,	qu'ils meurent.
Imperp.	Que je mourusse, Que nous mourussions,	que tu mourusses, que vous mourussiez,	qu'il mourût. qu'ils mourussent.

	OUVRIR*—to	open. (Seventh	Model.)
	Ouvrir.	Ouvrant.	Ouvert.
	Avoir or	evert, to have opened.	
PRESENT.	J'ouvre,	tu ouvres,	il ouvre.
	Nous ouvrons,	vous ouvrez,	ils ouvrent.
IMPERF.	J'ouvrais,	tu ouvrais,	il ouvrait.
	Nous ouvrious,	vous ouvriez,	ils ouvraient.
PAST DEF.	J'ouvris,	tu ouvris,	il ouvrit.
	Nous ouvrimes,	vous ouvrîtes,	ils ouvrirent.
FUTURE.	J'ouvrirai,	tu ouvriras,	il ouvrira.
	Nous ouvrirons,	vous ouvrires,	ils ouvriront.
COND. PR.	J'ouvrirais,	tu ouvrirais,	il ouvrirait.
	Nous ouvririons,	vous ouvriries,	ils ouvriraient.
IMPER.	•	Ouvre.	
	Onvrons.	OUVIES.	

IMPERP.

SUBJ. PR. Que j'ouvre,

Que nous ouvrions,

que tu ouvres. que vous ouvries, que tu ouvrisses.

qu'il ouvre. qu'ils ouvrent. au'il ouvrit. qu'ils ouvrissent

Que nous ouvrissions, que vous ouvrissiez, Conjugate in the same manner as ouvrir,*

Couvrir,* to cover,

Que j'ouvrisse.

Offrir,* to offer,

Souffrir,* to suffer.

And the derivatives of ouvrir,* couvrir,* and offrir.*

SENTIR*—to feel. (Eighth Model.)

Sentir.

Sentant

Senti.

il sent.

ils sentent.

ils sentaient.

ils sentirent,

ils sentiront.

ils sentiraient.

il sentirait.

il sentait.

il sentit.

il sentira.

Avoir senti, to have felt. tu sens.

PRESENT. Je sens. None sentons. IMPERF.

Je sentais,

Nous sentions. PAST DEF. Je sentis. Nous sentimes,

FUTURE. Je sentirai. Nous sentirons.

COND. PR. Je sentirais, Nous sentirions, TWDDD

Sentons, SUBJ. PR. Que je sente, Que nous sentions, IMPERF. Que je sentisse,

vous sentez. tu sentais, vous sentiez. to sentis.

vous sentites. tu sentiras. vous sentirez. tu sentirais.

vous sentiriez. Sens, sentez,

que tu sentes, que vous sentiez, que tu sentisses, que vous sentissiez,

qu'il sente. qu'ils sentent. qu'il sentit. qu'ils sentissent.

Conjugate in the same manner as sentir,*

Partir* (être), to start,

Sortir* (être), to go out. Se repentir,* to repent.

Mentir,* to lie.

Dormir,* to sleep. Servir,* to serve.

And the derivatives of these verbs

Que nous sentissions,

REM. The final radical letter of dormir (m) and of servir (v) disappears and reappears in the inflections of the verb, the same as the final radical t of the model; Je dors, nous dormons; Je sers, nous servons, etc.

TENIR*—to hold. (Ninth Model.)

•	Tenir.	Tenant.	Tenu.
	Avoi	r tenu, to have held.	
PRESENT.	Je tiens,	tu tiens,	il tient.
	Nous tenons,	vous tenez,	ils tiennent.
IMPERP.	Je tenais,	tu tenais,	il tenait.
	Nous tenions,	vous teniez,	ils ten aient.
PAST DEF.	Je tina,	tu tins,	il tint.
	Nous tinmes,	vous tintes,	ils tinrent.
FUTURE.	Je tiendrai,	tu tiendras,	il tiendra.
	Nous tiendrons,	vous tiendres,	ils tiendront.
COND. PR.	Je tiendrais,	tu tiendrais.	il tiendrait.
	Nous tiendrions,	vous tiendriez.	ils tiendraient.
IMPER.	•	Tiens,	
	Tenons,	tenez,	
Subj. Pr.	Que je tienne,	que tu tiennes,	qu'il tienne.
	Que nous tenions.	que vons teniez,	qu'ils tiennent.
IMPERP.	Que je tinsse,	que tu tinsses.	qu'il tint.
	Que nous tinssions,	que vous tinssies,	qu'ils tinssent.

Conjugate in the same manner as tenir* Venir* (être), to come.

(60.0), 50 60.00.

And the compounds of venir and tenir.*

REM. The derivatives of venir generally take the auxiliary verb être; the derivatives of tenir, the auxiliary avoir, except the pronominal verbs.

VÊTIR*—to clothe. (Tenth Model.)

	Vetir.	Vētant.	Vētu.
		Avoir vêtu, to have clad.	
PRESENT.	Je vēts, Nous vētons,	tu vēts, vous vētez,	il v êt. ils vê tent.
Impery.	Je vētais, Nous vētions,	tu vētais, vous vēties,	il vêtait. ils vêtaient.
PAST DEF.	Je vêtis, Nous vêtimes,	tu vētis, vous vētītes,	il v êtit. ils vêtirent.
FUTURE.	Je vêtirai, Nous vêti rons ,	 tu vētiras, vous vētirez, 	il vét i ra. i ls vêtiront.
COND. PR.	Je vētirais,	tu vētirais,	il vêtirait.

	Nous vâtirions,	vous vêtiriez,	ils vētiraient.
IMPER.		Vêta,	
	Vêtons,	vêtez.	
SUBJ. PR.	Que je vête,	que ta vêtes,	qu'il vête.
	Que nous vêtions,	que vous vêtiez,	qu'ils vôtent.
Imperp.	Que je vētisse,	que tu vêtisses,	qu'il vêt i t.
	Que nous vêtissions,	que vous vêtissiez,	qu'ils vêtissent.

Conjugate in the same manner as vêtir*

Devêtir,* to undress.

Revêtir,* to clothe, to invest.

Vocabulary 36.

Mourir* (de), to die (with).	Vêtir,* to clothe.
Ouvrir,* to open.	Revêtir,* to clothe; to invest.
Couvrir,* to cover.	Dieu, God.
Découvrir,* to discover.	La prière, the prayer.
Offrir,* to offer.	La promesse, the promise.
Souffrir* (de), to suffer.	Le mot, the word.
Sentir,* to feel; to smell.	Le plancher, the floor.
Partir* (être), to start ; to depart.	Le tapis, the carpet.
Sortir* (être), to go out.	La fenêtre, the window.
Dormir,* to sleep.	Le grand-père, the grandfather.
Servir,* to serve.	La maladie, the sickness.
Tenir,* to hold; to keep .	L'Amérique, America.
Retenir,* to retain.	Le froid, the cold.
Venir* (être), to come.	La saison, the season.
Revenir* (être), to come back, to return.	Un an, a year; en l'an, in the year.
Devenir* (être), to become.	Le pouvoir, the power.
Parvenir* (être), to succeed; to	Suprême, supreme.
attain.	Chaudement, warmly

Exercise 36.

Model Mourir. 1. Nous mourons de froid ici. 2. J'espère que nous ne mourrons pas encore. 3. On souffre et l'on meurt partout. 4. Le grand-père de Jacques est mort pendant la nuit. 5. Le Général Washington mourut à Mont Vernon en l'an mil sept cent quatre-vingt-dix-neuf.

Model Ouvrir. 6. J'ouvre la fenêtre pour regarder dans la rue. 7. Il souffrait beaucoup pendant sa maladie. 8. On a couvert le plancher d'un tapis. 9. Lui offrirai-je quelque chose? 10. Christophe Colombe découvrit l'Amérique en mil quatre cent quatre-vingt-douze.

Model Sentir. 11. Je pars maintenant; mes frères sont déjà partis. 12. Jules et son frère ne sortiront pas ce soir. 13. Je ne sentais pas le froid pendant le voyage. 14. Vous dormiez tout le temps. 15. Que vous servirai-je?

Model Tenir. 16. Je tiendrai ma promesse, si vous tenez la vôtre. 17. Nous viendrons vous voir ce soir. 18. Vous retiendriez ces mots, si vous les copiiez deux ou trois fois. 19. Il faut que je revienne ici demain. 20. Vous êtes devenu grand. 21. Vous parviendrez, si vous vous comportez bien.

Model Vêtir. 22. Il faut vous vêtir chaudement dans cette saison-ci. 23. Ces hommes étaient bien vêtus. 24. Le Président est revêtu du pouvoir suprême.

Theme 36.

Model Mourir. 1. I am dying with impatience. 2. We shall all die: the one to-day, the other to-morrow. 3. I would die, if I lost my friend. 4. My grandfather died last week (past indef.) 5. Napoléon died (past def.) in (en) eighteen hundred and twenty-one.

Model Ouvrir. 6. Open the door, if you please. 7. He has opened the windows of his room. 8. I will cover the floor of your room with a carpet. 9. I suffer to see him suffer. 10. Let us offer our prayers to God for those who suffer.

Model Sentir. 11. I feel the cold here. 12. When will you start? 13. We would go out, if it did not rain. 14. He sleeps, and it is well that he sleeps (subj. pres.) 15. They have always served us well.

Model Tenir. 16. If I keep my promise, will you keep yours? 17. I shall retain these words; I have copied them. 18. He has succeeded by his industry. 19. Those children have grown up (have become tall). 20. My father would come back to town, if my mother were not sick. 21. They would have returned last night.

Model Vêtir. 22. You are not clad warmly enough for this season. 23. Would you be happy, if you were invested with the supreme power of the state? (état?)

THIRTY-SEVENTH LESSON.

IRREGULAR VERBS (continued) .- THIRD CONJUGATION.

The third conjugation has nine irregular forms or models. They are:

S'ASSEOIR*—to sit down. (First Model.)

	S'asseoir.	S'asseyant.	Assis.
	S'être as	sis, to have eat doren.	
PRESENT.	Je m'assieds,	tu t'assieds,	il s'assied.
	Nous nous asseyons,	vous vous asseyez,	ils s'asseient.
IMPERP.	Je m'arseyais.	tu t'asseyais,	il s'asseyait.
	Nous nous asseyions.	vous vous asseyiez,	ils s'asseyaient.
PAST DEF.	Je m'assis,	tu t'assis,	il s'assit.
	Nous nous assimes,	vous vous assîtes,	ils s'assirent.
FUTURE.	Je m'assiérai,	tu t'assiéras,	il s'assiéra.
	Nous nous assiérons.	vous vous assiérez,	ils s'assiéront.
COND. PR.	Je m'assiérais,	tu t'assiérais,	il s'assiérait.
	Nous nous assiérions,	vous vous assiériez,	ils s'assiéraient,
IMPER.	·	Assieds-toi,	
	Asseyons-nous,	asseyez-vous.	

	Que je m'asseie, Que nous nous assey- ions,	iez,	qu'il s'asseie. qu'ils s'asseient.
Impery.	Que je m'assisse, Que nous nous assis- sions,	que tu t'arsisses, que vous vous assis- siez,	qu'il s'assit. qu'ils s'assisseut.
The v	erb s'asseoir* is	also conjugated	in the following
manner	:		
	S'asseoir.	S'assoyant.	Assis.
	S'être a	ssis, to have sat down.	
PRESENT.	Je m'assois,	tu t'assois	il s'assoit.
Imperp.	Nous nous assoyons, Je m'assoyais, Nous nous assoyions,	vous vous assoyez, tu t'assoyais, vous vous assoyiez,	ils s'assoient. il s'assoyait. ils s'assoyaient.
Past Def.	Je m'assis, Nous nous assimes.	tu t'assis, vous vous assites.	il s'assit.
FUTURE.	Je m'assoirai, Nous nous assoirons.	tu t'assoiras, vous vous assoirez,	il s'assoira, ils s'assoiront.
COND. PR.	Je m'assoirais, Nous nous assoirions,	tu t'assoirais,	il s'assoirait. ils s'assoiraient.
IMPER.	Assoyons-nous,	Assois-toi,	
Subj. Pr.	Que je m'assoie, Que nous nous as- soyions,	que tu t'assoies, que vous vous as- soyiez,	qu'il s'assoie. qu'ils s'assoient.
Impery.	Que je m'assisse,	que tu t'assisses,	qu'il s'assit.

FALLOIR *—to be necessary. (Second Model.) See Lesson Thirty-third.

sissiez,

que vous vous as-

qu'ils s'assissent.

. Que nous nous assis-

sions,

MOUVOIR *-to move. (Third Model.)

	Mouvoir.	Mouvant.	Mu.
	Ave	oir mu, to have moved.	
PRESENT.	Je meus,	tu meus,	il meut.
	Nous mouvons,	vous mouvez,	ils meuvent.
IMPERP.	Je mouvais,	tu mouvais,	il mouvait.
	Nous mouvions,	vous mouviez,	ils mouvaient.
FAST DEP.	Je mus,	tu mus,	il mut.
	Nous mûmes,	vous mûtes,	ils murent.

Foture.	Je mouvrai, Nous mouvrons,	tu mouvras, vous mouvres,	Il mouvra. ils mouvront.
COND. PR.	Je mouvrais, Nous monvrions,	tu mouvrais, vous mouvriez,	il mouvrait. ils mouvraient.
Imper.	Mouvons,	Meus, mouves.	
Surj. Pr.	•	que tu meaves, que vous mouvies,	qu'il meuve. qu'ils mouvent.
lmperp.	Que je musee, Que nous mussions,	que tu musses, que vous mussies,	qu'il mût. qu'ils mussent.

Conjugate in the same manner as mouvoir *

Emouvoir,* to move; to affect.

PLEUVOIR *-to rain. (Fourth Model.)

See Lesson Thirty-third.

POUVOIR *-to be able. (Fifth Model.)

	Pouvoir.	Pouvant.	Pa.
	Avoir	pu, to have been able.	
PRESENT.	Je puis, or je peux.	tu peux,	il peut.
	Nous pouvons,	vous pouvez,	ils peuvent.
IMPERP.	Je pouvais,	tu pouvais,	il pouvait.
	Nous pouvions,	vous pouviez,	ils pouvaient.
PAST DEF.	Je pus,	tu pus,	il put.
	Nous pûmes,	vous pûtes,	ils purent.
FUTURE.	Je pourrai.	tu pourras,	il pourra.
	Nous pourrons,	vous pourres,	ils pourront.
COND. PR.	Je pourrais,	tu pourrais,	il pourrait.
	Nous pourrions,	vous pourriez,	ils pourraient.
IMPER.		(none.)	•
SUBJ. PR.	Que je puisse,	que tu puisses,	qu'il puisse.
	Que nous puissions,	que vous puissiez,	qu'ils puissent.
IMPERF.	Que je pusse,	que tu pusses.	qu'il pût.
	Que nous pussions,	que vous pussiez,	qu'ils pussent.

Vocabulary 37.

S'asseoir,* to sit down.

Etre* assis, to be sitting.

Mouvoir,* to move.

Emouvoir,* to move; to affect.

Pouvoir,* to be able.

Bouger, to stir.

Se servir,* to use; to make use of.

Aller* trouver, to go to (find a A côté de, by the side of. person).

Un hôtel, an hotel.

Le banquier, the banker.

Le récit, the recital.

A côté de, by the side of. Près de, near.

Autour de, around.

Longtemps, a long time.

Il y a longtemps, long ago.

Exercise 37.

Model S'asseoir. 1. Je vais m'asseoir. 2. Je m'assieds parce que je suis fatigué. 3. Je m'assiérai à côté de vous. 4. Elle s'est assise à côté de sa mère. 5. Asseyez-vous. 6. Ne vous asseyez pas prés de la fenêtre ouverte. 7. Ils étaient assis autour de la table quand je suis entré.

Model Falloir. 8. Il faut partir. 9. Il fallait quitter l'hôtel; nous ne pouvions plus y rester. 10. Il faudra aller trouver le banquier pour avoir de l'argent. 11. Il aurait fallu écrire chez nous il y a longtemps.

Model Mouvoir. 12. Je ne peux pas mouvoir cette table. 13. Rien ne se meut; rien ne bouge ici. 14. Le récit de cette histoire nous a émus.

Model Pleuvoir. 15. Il a plu, mais il ne pleut plus. 16. Il pleuvait quand je suis venu. 17. Il pleuvra encore. 18. Qu'il pleuve; nous avons besoin de pluie. 19. Il faudrait qu'il plût.

Model Pouvoir. 20. Je ne peux pas sortir dans ce moment. 21. Puis-je me servir de votre dictionnaire. 22. J'ai pu y aller hier. 23. Il ne pouvait pas venir; il ne pouvait pas quitter ses affaires. 24. Je pourrai vous donner cet argent demain. 25. Vous pourriez l'avoir aujour-d'hui, si vous alliez trouver mon père.

Theme 37.

Model S'asseoir. 1. I have no time to sit down. 2. She is sitting down by the side of her mother. 3. We will sit down near the door. 4. You were sitting around the table. 5. Let us sit down somewhere.

Model Falloir. 6. It is necessary to go to the banker. 7. We shall want money to-morrow. 8. It was necessary to speak of that. 9. It would be necessary to start, if they came. 10. It was necessary to wait for a long time.

Model Mouvoir. 11. You cannot move that box. 12. Nothing was moving (pronominal v.) when we came (past indef.). 13. She was moved by the recital of that story.

Model Pleuvoir. 14. If it rains, I shall not come. 15. If it did not rain, he would be here. 16. You will need your umbrella; it will rain. 17. It would be well that it should rain (subj. imp.).

Model Pouvoir. 18. I cannot leave my work. 19. May† I ask you something? 20. You may† use my dictionary, if you need it. 21. We have not been able to come. 22. He could not go out; he was sick. 23. I shall be able to tell you to-morrow. 24. You might‡ go and see him at the hotel. 25. I might have done that long since.

[†] Translate may by the present tense of the verb pouvoir.

[‡] Translate might by the conditional mode of the verb pouvoir, and might have, by the past tense of the conditional, and translate done by fairs.

THIRTY-EIGHTH LESSON.

IRREGULAR VERBS (continued) .- THIRD CONJUGATION.

SAVOIR *-to know, to know how. (Sixth Model.)

Sachant.

Su.

ils savent.

ils savaient.

il savait.

il sait.

Avoir su, to have known. tu sais, vous savez,

tu savais.

Je sais,
Nous savons,
Je savais,
Nous savious,
Je sus,
Nous sûmes,
Je saurai,
Nous saurons,
Je saurais,
Nous saurions,

tu sus, vous sûtes. tu sauras, vous saurez. tu saurais, vous sauriez,

Sache.

sachez.

vous saviez, fl sut. ils surent. il sanra. ils sauront. il saurait. ils sauraient.

IMPER. Sachons.

SUBJ. PR. Que je sache, Que nous sachions, IMPERF. Que je susse.

que tu saches, que vous sachiez, que tu susses. que vous sussiez, qu'il sache. qu'ils sachent. qu'il sût. qu'ils sussent.

VALOIR *-to be worth. (Seventh Model.)

Valoir.

Que nous sussions,

Valant.

tu vaux.

Valu.

Avoir valu, to have been worth.

PRESENT.	Je vaux,
	Nous valons,
IMPERP.	Je valais,
	Nous valions,
PAST DEF.	Je valus,
	Nous valûmes,
FUTURE.	Je vaudrai,
	Nous vaudrons,
COND. PR.	Je vaudrais,
	Nous vaudrions,
Imper	

vous valez, tu valais, vous valiez, tu valus, vous valûtes, tu vaudras, vous vaudrez, tu vaudrais. vous vandriez, Vaux.

il vant. ils valent. il valait. ils valaient. il valut. ils valurent. il vaudra. ils vaudront. il vaudrait. ils vaudraient

	Valons, Que je vaille, Que nous valions,	vales, que tu vailles, que vous valiez,	qu'il vaille. qu'ils vaillent.
Imperf.	Que je valusse,	que tu valusses.	qu'il valût.
	Que nous valussions,	que vous valussiez,	qu'ils valussent

Conjugate in the same manner as valoir,*

Equivaloir,* to be equivalent.

VOIR,* to see. (Eighth Model.)

•	Voir.	Voyant.	Vu.
	Αv	oir vu, to have seen.	
PRESENT.	Je vois,	tu vois,	il voit.
	Nous voyons,	vous voyez,	ils voient.
IMPERP.	Je voyais,	tu voyais,	il voyait.
	Nous voyions,	vous voyiez,	ils voyaient.
PAST DEF.	Je vis,	tu vis,	il vit.
	Nous vimes,	vous vites,	ils virent.
FUTURE.	Je verrai,	tu verras,	il verra.
	Nous verrons,	vous verrez,	ils verront.
COND Pr.	Je verrais,	tu verrais,	il verrait.
	Nous verrions,	vous verriez,	ils verraient.
[MPER.		Vois,	
	Voyons,	voyez,	
SUBJ. PR.	Que je voie,	que tu voies,	qu'il voie.
	Que nous voyions,	que vous voyiez,	qu'ils voient.
IMPERF.	Que je visse,	que tu visses,	qu'il vit.
	Que nous vissions,	que vous vissiez,	qu'ils vissent.

Conjugate in the same manner as voir,*

Revoir,* to see again.

Prévoir,* to foresee.

Entrevoir,* to see imperfectly.

Pourvoir,* to provide.

REM. Prévoir* and pourvoir* do not, in all respects, follow he model.

Prévoir has, in the future, je prévoirai, etc., and, in the conditional, je prévoirais, etc.

Pourvoir has, in the past definite, je pourvus, etc.; in the future, je pourvoirai, etc.; in the conditional, je pourvoirais, etc., and in the subjunctive imperfect, que je pourvusse, etc.

OTTLOIR *__to be evilling

VOULOIR *—to be willing. (Ninth Model.)

Vonloir.

Vonlant.

Voulu.

Avoir voulu, to have been willing.

PRESENT. Je voux, tu veux. il veut. Nous voulons, vous voulez, ils veulent. IMPERF. Je voulais. tu voulais. il voulait. Nous voulions, vous vouliez, ils voulaient. PAST DEF. Je voulus. il voulut. tn voulus. Nous voultimes. vous voulûtes. ils voulurent. il voudra. FUTURE. Je voudrai. tu voudras, Nous voudrons, vous vondrez. ils vondront. COND. PR. Je voudrais. tu voudrais. il voudrait. Nons voudrions. ils voudraient. vous voudriez. IMPER. Veux. Voulons, voulez or veuillez. SUBJ. PR. Que je veuille, que tu veuilles, qu'il veuille. Que nous voulions, que vous vouliez, qu'ils veuillent. IMPERF. Que je voulusse. que tu voulusses. qu'il voulût. Que nous voulussions, que vous voulussiez, qu'ils voulussent.

Vocabulary 38.

Savoir,* to know; to know how; Le ciel, heaven; the sky. ne savoir que, not to know what. La mer, the sea. Valoir,* to be worth; valoir La terre, the land. mieux, to be better; il vaut La montagne, the mountain. mieux, it is better. Notre patrie, f., our native land. Voir,* to see. Le milieu, the middle; au milieu de, in the midst of. Revoir,* to see again; au revoir, good-by. Ces gens, those people. Vouloir,* to be willing. Enfin, at last; finally. A la fin, in the end. Je veux bien, I am willing. Vouloir * dire, * to mean. Ne-que, only, but: nothing but.

Exercise 38.

Model Savoir. 1. Vous savez ce que je veux dire. 2. Il n'a pas su me répondre. 3. Il ne savait que dire. 4. Nous ne savions que faire. 5. Je saurai demain, s'il viendra ou

non. 6. Il faut que je le sache aujourd'hui. 7. Je voudrais que nous le sussions. 8. Sachez ce que vous avez à faire.

Model Valoir. 9. Cela ne vaut rien, et n'a jamais rien valu. 10. Il vaudra mieux rester ici que de sortir. 11. Ces gens-là ne valent pas mieux que nous.

Model Voir. 12. Vous voyez enfin ce que c'est. 13. Il voyait à la fin qu'on l'avait trompé. 14. Nous verrons ce que nous pourrons faire. 15. Quand vous reverrai-je? 16. Hier je vis votre oncle; il vint nous voir.

Model Vouloir. 17. Nous voulons partir. 18. Que veulent ces hommes? 19. Il n'a pas voulu me recevoir. 20. Henri ne voulait pas venir. 21. Il viendra quand il voudra. 22. Je voudrais bien le voir. 23. Je ne pense pas qu'il veuille partir. 24. Si je pensais qu'il voulût partir, j'irais le trouver.

Theme 38.

Model Savoir. 1. He does not know what I mean. 2. We do not know what to say. 3. I have not known that. 4. They knew (imperf.) that we were here. 5. Everybody will know it to-morrow. 6. I am willing that people should know it (subj. pres.) 7. I wish that they knew it (subj. imperf.).

Model Valoir. 8. Those pictures are each worth one hundred dollars. 9. He gave them a house which was worth ten thousand dollars. 10. It is better not to say anything about it. 11. That would be better.

Model Voir. 12. We see, at last, what it is. 13. You will see in the end that they will deceive you. 14. We were in the midst of the sea, we saw (imperf.) nothing but the sky and the water. 15. I thought that I never should see land

again. 16. We saw (past def.), at last, the mountains of our native country.

Model Vouloir. 17. What does he want? 18. What do you mean? 19. He was not willing (past indef.) to wait. 20. He wanted (imperf.) to start the next day. 21. He may start (fut.) when he wishes (fut.) 22. You would not wish to see him leave.

THIRTY-NINTH LESSON.

IRREGULAR VERBS (continued.)—FOURTH CONJUGATION.

The Fourth Conjugation has twenty-three irregular forms or models.

BATTRE *-to beat. (First Model.) Battant.

Avoir battu, to have beaten.

Battu.

Battre.

		,	
PRESENT.	Je bats,	tu bats,	il bat.
	Nous battons,	vous battez,	ils battent.
Imperp.	Je battais,	tu battais,	il battait.
	Nous battions,	vous battlez,	ils battalent.
PAST DEF.	Je battis,	tu battis,	il battit.
	Nous battimes,	vous battîtes,	ils battirent.
FUTURE.	Je battrai,	tu battras,	il battra.
	Nous battrons,	vous battrez,	ils battront.
COND. Pr.	Je battrais,	tu battrais,	il baı trait.
	Nous battrions,	vous battriez,	ils battraient.
IMPER.	•	Bats,	
	Battons,	battez.	
Subj. Pr.	Que je batte,	que tu battes,	qu'il batte.
	Que nous battions,	que vous battlez,	qu'ils battent.
împery.	Que je battisse,	que tu battisses,	qu'il battit.
	Que nous battissions,	que vous battissiez,	qu'ils battissent,

IMPER.

SUBJ. PR.

IMPERF.

Conjugate in the same manner as battre,* The derivatives of battre.

Abattre, * to beat down.

Combattre,* to fight,

etc.

etc.

BOIRE *-to drink. (Second Model.)

Boins. Buvant. Bu.

Avoir bu, to have drunk.

Je bois, PRESENT. tu bois, Nous buyons. vous buvez, IMPERF. Je buvais. tu buvais. Nous buvious. vous buviez. PAST DEF. Je bus, tu bus. Nous bûmes. vous bûtes. FUTURE. Je boirai. tu boiras. Nous boirons. vous boirez, COND. PR. Je boirais. tu boirais, Nous boirions,

vous boiriez. Bois,

Buvons, buvez. Que je boive, que tu boives. Que nous buvions, que vous buviez. Que je busse, que tu busses, Que nous bussions. que vous bussiez.

CONCLURE *—to conclude.

il boit. ils boivent. il buvait. ils buvaient. il but. ils burent. il boirs. ils boiront. il boirait. ils boiraient. qu'il boive.

(Third Model.)

qu'il bût.

qu'ils boivent.

qu'ils bussent.

Conclure.

Concluant.

Conclu.

Avoir conclu, to have concluded.

PRESENT. Je conclus, tu conclus. il conclut. None concluons. vous concluez. ils concluent. IMPERF. il concluait. Je conclusis. tu conclusis. Nous concluions. vous concluiez. ils conclusient. PAST DEF. Je conclus, tu conclus. il conclut. Nous conclûmes. vous conclûtes. ils concinrent. FUTURE. il conclura. Je conclurai, tu concluras, Nous conclurons. vous conclurez, ils conclurent. COND. PR. Je conclurais, tu conclurais. il conclurait. Nous conclurions, ils concluraient. vous concluriez.

IMPER. Conclus,
Concluons, conclues.
SUBJ. PR. Que je conclue, que tu conclues,
Que nous concluions, que vous concluies.

IMPERP. Que je conclusse, que tu conclusses,
Que nous conclussions, que vous conclusiez,
qu'ils conclusient.

CONDUIRE *-to conduct. (Fourth Model.)

Conduire.

Conduisant.

Conduit.

Avoir conduit, to have conducted.

PRESENT.	Je conduis,	tu conduis,	il conduit.
	Nous conduisons,	vous conduirez,	ils conduisent.
IMPERF.	Je conduisais,	tu conduisais,	il conduisait.
	Nous conduisions,	vous conduisiez	ils conduisaient,
PAST DEF.	Je conduisis.	tu conduisis,	il conduisit.
	Nous conduisîmes,	vous conduisites,	ils conduisirent.
FUTURE.	Je conduirai,	tu conduiras,	il conduira.
	Nous conduirons.	vous conduirez,	ils conduiront.
COND. PR.	Je conduirais,	tu conduirais,	il conduirait.
	Nous conduirions,	vous conduiriez,	ils conduiraient.
IMPER.		Conduis,	
	Conduisons,	conduisez.	
Subj. Pr.	Que je conduise,	que tu conduises,	qu'il conduise.
	Que nous conduisions,	que vous conduisiez,	qu'ils conduisent.
Imperp.	Que je conduisisse,	que tu conduisisses,	qu'i l conduisit.
	Que nous conduisis- sions.	que vous conduisis- siez.	qu'ils conduisissent.
	,	,	

Conjugate in the same manner as conduire.*

Instruire,* to instruct,

Traduire,* to translate.

And all the verbs that end in uire.

REM. Nuire,* to injure; luire,* to shine, and reluire,* to shine, deviate from the model verb in the past participle, which ends in i, as, nui, lui, relui.

CONNAÎTRE *—to be acquainted with; to know. (Fifth Model.)

Connaissant.

	••••••		
	Avoir connu, to	have been acquainted	with.
PRESENT.	Je connais, Nous connaissons.	tu connais, vous connaissez,	il connait.
IMPERP.	Je connaissais, Nous connaissions.	tu connaissais,	il connaissait.
PAST DEF.	Je connus,	tu connus,	il connut.
FUTURE.	Nous connûmes, Je connaîtrai,	vous connûtes, tu connûtras,	ils connurent. il connaîtra.
COND. PR.	Nous connaîtrons, Je connaîtrais,	vous connaîtrez, tu connaîtrais,	ils connaîtront. il connaîtrait.
IMPER.	Nous connaîtrions,	vous connaîtriez, Connais,	ils connaîtraient,
	Connaissons,	connaissez,	
Subj. Pr.	Que je connaisse, Que nous connaissions	que tu connaisses, , que vous connaissiez	qu'il connaisse. , qu'ils connaissent.
Imperp.	Que je connusse, Que nous connussions,	que tu connusses, que vous connussiez	qu'il connût. qu'ils connussent

Conjugate in the same manner as connaître,*

Paraître,* to appear,

Connaître.

Croître,* to grow.

Connu.

And all the verbs that end in aitre and oitre, except naître,* to be born, and renaître,* to be born again.

- REM. 1. The i of the verbs in aftre and citre, when it is immediately followed by t, has the circumflex accent.
- REM. 2. Croître and its derivatives have the circumflex accent over the u of the past participle and in all the persons of the past definite tense.

Vocabulary 39.

Battre,* to beat.
Se battre,* to fight.
Boire,* to drink.
Conclure,* to conclude.
Conduire,* to conduct.

Se conduire, *to conduct one's self. Traduire, * to translate. Connaître, *to be acquainted with Reconnaître, * to recognize. Paraître, * to appear; to seem. Bien des fois, many times.

La soif, thirst; avoir soif,† to be thirsty.

Le vin, the wine.

Le marché, the bargain.

Une phrase, a sentence.

Depuis, since.

L'anglais, English.

De l'anglais en français, from English into French. Un inconnu, an unknown; s stranger. Un étranger, a stranger; a for eigner. Étrange, strange. Seulement, only.

Exercise 39.

Model Battre. 1. Si tu bats les autres, on te battre aussi. 2. On se battait dans les rues de Paris. 3. On s'y est battu bien des fois, et l'on s'y battra encore. 4. Je ne veux me battre avec personne. 5. Je fuis ceux qui se battent.

Model Boire. 6. Je bois seulement quand j'ai soif. 7. Ils boivent de l'eau. 8. Nous ne buvons jamais de vin. 9. Si vous buviez du vin, vous seriez malade. 10. Si j'avais du lait, j'en boirais un verre.

Model Conclure. 11. Nous concluons le marché maintenant. 12. Nous avons conclu cette affaire. 13. Enfin, c'est une affaire conclue.

Model Conduire. 14. Nous vous conduisons chez vous 15. Il m'a conduit jusqu'au dépôt du chemin de fer. 16. Ils se conduisaient bien. 17. Ils se sont toujours bien conduits. 18. Nous traduirons cette histoire en anglais. 19. Traduisez cette phrase en français pour moi.

Model Connaître. 20. C'est un étranger que nous ne connaissons pas. 21. Je ne vous ai pas reconnu. 22. Cela paraît étrange. 23. Cet inconnu paraissait nous regarder,

[†] Asoir soif, literally to have thirst; in English, to be thirsty. See Leason Forty-seventh.

comme s'il nous connaissait. 24. Il vous reconnaîtrait, si vous parliez.

Theme 39.

Model Battre. 1. I beat nobody. 2. I have never beaten anybody; and I will not beat anybody. 3. I do not like those who fight. 4. I would not fight for any one. 5. I do not like to fight.

Model Boire. 6. I do not drink any wine. 7. I do not wish to drink, for I am not thirsty. 8. I will drink a glass of water. 9. I have not drunk anything since this morning. 10. Do not drink if you are not thirsty.

Model Conclure. 11. Let us conclude that affair. 12. We cannot conclude it. 13. The bargain is concluded.

Model Conduire. 14. He conducts himself well. 15. I will conduct you to the dépôt. 16. If you conduct yourself well, you will succeed. 17. We have translated this history from French into English. 18. They were translating from English into French. 19. How will you translate this sentence?

Model Connaître. 20. I do not know that gentléman; he is a stranger to me.† 21. That stranger seems to know us. 22. Do you not recognize him? 23. He did not recognize me. 24. It would appear strange, if he did not recognize us.

[†] He is a stranger to me, il m'est inconeu.

FORTIETH LESSON.

IRREGULAR VERBS (continued) .- FOURTH CONJUGATION.

COUDRE *-to sew. (Sixth Model.) Consant.

		•••••	
•	Avoir	cousu, to have sewed.	
PRESENT.	Je couds,	tu couds,	il coud.
	Nous cousons,	vous cousez,	ils cousent.
IMPERP.	Je cousais,	tu cousais,	il cousait.
	Nous cousions,	vous cousiez.	ils cousaient.
PAST DEF.	Je cousis,	tu cousis,	il cousit.
	Nous cousimes,	vous cousites,	ils consirent.
FUTURE.	Je coudrai,	tu coudras,	il coudra.
	Nous coudrons,	vous coudrez,	ils coudront.
COND. PR.	Je coudrais,	tu coudrais,	il coudrait.
	Nous coudrions,	vous coudriez,	ils coudraient.
IMPER.		Couds,	
	Cousons,	cousez.	
Subj. Pr.	Que je couse,	que tu couses,	qu'il couse.
	Que nous cousions,	que vous cousiez,	qu'ils cousent.
IMPERP.	Que je cousisse,	que tu cousisses,	qu'il cousît.
	Que nous cousissions,	que vous cousissiez,	qu'ils consissent.

Conjugate in the same manner as coudre,*

Découdre,* to unsew,

Craindre.

Coudre.

Recoudre,* to sew again.

Craint.

Cousu.

CRAINDRE *-to fear. (Seventh Model.)

Craignant.

	•	-	
	∆voi	r craint, to have feared.	
PRESENT.	Je crains,	tu crains,	il craint.
	Nous craignons,	vous craignez,	ils craignent.
Impery.	Je craignais,	tu craignais,	il craignait.
	Nous craignions,	vous craigniez,	ils craignaient.
Past Dup.	Je craignis,	tu craignis,	il craignit.
	Nous craignîmes,	vous craignîtes,	ils craignirent.

FUTURE.	Je craindrai,	tu craindras,	il craindra.
	Nous craindrons,	vous craindrez,	ils craindront.
COND. PR.	Je craindrais,	tu craindrais,	il craindrait.
	Nous craindrions,	vous craindriez.	ils craindraient.
IMPER.		Crains,	
	Craignons,	craignez.	
Subj. Pr.	Que je craigne,	que tu craignes,	qu'il craigne.
	Que nous craignions,	que vous craigniez,	qu'ils craignent.
IMPERF.	Que je craignisse,	que tu craignisses,	qu'il craignit.
	Que nous craignissions	, que vous craignissiez,	qu'ils craignissent.

Conjugate in the same manner as craindre,* all the verbs that end in indre: plaindre,* to pity; peindre,* to paint; teindre,* to dye; joindre,* to join, and many others.

temare, to aye; joinare, to join, and many others.				
CROIRE *-to believe. (Eighth Model.)				
	Croire.	Croyant.	Cru.	
	Avoir	cru, to have believed.		
PRESENT.	Je crois,	tu crois,	il croit.	
	Nous croyons,	vous croyez,	ils croient.	
IMPERF.	Je croyais,	tu croyais,	il croyait.	
	Nous croyions,	vous croyiez,	ils croyaient.	
PAST DEF.	Je crus,	tu crus,	il crut.	
	Nous crûmes,	vous criites,	ils crurent.	
Future.	Je croirai,	tu croiras,	il croira.	
	Nous croirons,	vous croirez,	ils croiront.	
COND. Pr.	Je croirais,	tu croirais,	il croirait.	
	Nous croirions,	vous croiriez,	ils croiraient.	
Imper.		Crois,		
	Croyons,	croyez.		
SUBJ. PR.	Que je croie,	que tu croies,	qu'il croie.	
	Que nous croyions,	que vous croyiez,	qu'ils croient.	
Imperf.	Que je crusse,	que tu crusses,	qu'il crût.	
	Que nous crussions,	que vous crussiez,	qu'ils crussent.	
	DIRE *—to say	; to tell. (Nint	h Model.)	
	Dire.	Disant.	Dit.	
	Avoi	r dit, <i>to have said</i> .		
PRESENT.	Je dis,	tu dis,	il dit.	
	Nous disons,	vous dites,	ils disent.	
IMPERP.	Je disais,	tu disais,	il disait.	
	Nous disions,	vons disiez,	ils dissient.	

PAST DEF.	Je dis,	tu dis,	il dit.
	Nous dimes,	vous dites,	ils dirent.
PUTURE.	Je dirai,	tu diras,	il dira.
	Nous dirons,	vous direz,	ils diront,
COMD. Pr.	Je dirais,	tu dirais,	il dirait.
	Nous dirions,	vous diriez,	ils diraient.
IMPER.		Dis,	
	Disons,	dites.	
SUBJ. PR.	Que je dise,	que tu dises,	u'il dise.
	Que nous disions,	que vous disiez,	qu'ils disent.
Impery.	Que je disse,	que tu disses,	qu'il dft.
	Que nous dissions,	que vous dissiez,	qu'ils dissent

Conjugate in the same manner as dire,*

Redire,* to say again.

The other derivatives of dire: dédire,* to unsay; interdire,* to forbid; médire,* to slander; prédire,* to foretell; have, in the second person plural of the present tense of the indicative, and in the second person plural of the imperative, dédisez, interdisez, etc., instead of dédites, interdites, etc. Maudire,* to curse, has, in the present participle, maudissant, doubling the s. 'The double s is retained in all the parts derived from the present participle.

Vocabulary 40.

Craindre,* to fear.

Plaindre,* to pity.

Se plaindre,* to complain.

Croire,* to believe.

Dire,* to say; to tell; dire la

vérité, to speak the truth.

Coudre,* to sew.

Avoir raison,† to be right.
Avoir tort,† to be wrong.
La conduite, the conduct.
La loi, the law.
Mal, badly.
Nécessaire, necessary.
Fou, fol, f., folle, mad.

[†] Avoir raison; avoir tort, literally, to have right; to have wrong; in English to be right; to be wrong. See Lesson Forty-seventh.

Exercise 40.

Model Coudre. 1. Cousez ceci pour moi, s'il vous plaît. 2. Je le coudrai tantôt. 3. Qui a cousu cela? 4. Si vous cousiez tous les jours, vous coudriez mieux. 5. Il n'est pas nécessaire que je couse tous les jours.

Model Craindre. 6. Je crains les méchants, et je les plains. 7. Nous ne plaignons pas ceux que nous craignons. 8. Elle s'est plainte de votre conduite. 9. On le craignait, mais on ne l'aimait pas. 10. Je me plaindrai de vous, si vous vous comportez mal. 11. On ne se plaindrait pas de vous, si vous vous comportiez bien.

Model Croire. 12. Je crois que vous avez raison. 13. Personne n'a cru cette nouvelle. 14. Vous ici! Je vous croyais à Boston depuis hier. 15. On ne croira pas cela. 16. Vous le croiriez, si vous le voyiez. 17. Nous ne croyons pas pouvoir faire cela.

Model Dire. 18. Je crois ce que vous dites. 19. Nous disons que vous avez raison. 20. Ils disent que nous avons tort. 21. Qu'en dit-on? 22. On en dira ce que l'on voudra. 23. Je dirai la vérité. 24. Si nous disions cela, on dirait que nous sommes fous.

Theme 40.

Model Coudre. 1. I sew and Mary sews. 2. We sew together. 3. I was sewing when you came in. 4. I have sewn this. 5. I will sew that by and by. 6. I wish you would sew (subj. imperf.) it now.

Model Craindre. 7. I fear him and I pity him. 8. The wicked fear the law, which protects the good. 9. He feared everybody, and pitied nobody. 10. You are always

complaining. 11. They have complained of your conduct. 12. If you behave badly, people will complain of you.

Model Croire. 13. You believe what I say; do you not? 14. We believe that you are right. 15. They believe that we are wrong. 16. They did not believe what we said (past indef.) 17. I would believe it, if I saw it.

Model Dire. 18. What you say is true. 19. We say the same thing, and they say so too. 20. Do you know what he has told me? 21. What will people say of it? 22. We will speak the truth. 23. You would not say that, if you knew what I know.

FORTY-FIRST LESSON.

IRREGULAR VERBS (continued.) -- FOURTH CONJUGATION.

ECRIRE *-to write. (Tenth Model.)

	Ecrire.	Écrivant.	Écrit.
	Avoir 6	crit, to have written.	
PRESENT.	J'écris,	tu écris,	il écrit.
	Nous écrivons,	vous écrivez,	ils écrivent.
Imperp.	J'écrivais,	tu écrivais,	il écrivait.
	Nous écrivions,	vous écriviez,	ils écrivaient.
PAST DEF.	J'écrivis,	tu écrivia,	il écrivit.
	Nous écrivimes	vous écrivîtes,	ils écrivirent.
FUTURE.	J'écrirai,	tu écriras,	il écrira.
	Nous écrirons,	vous écrirez,	ils écriront,
COND. Pr.	J'écrirais,	tu écrirais,	il écrirait.
	Nous écririons,	vous écririez,	ils écriraient.
Imper.		Écris.	
	Écrivons,	écrives.	
Subj. Pr.	Que j'écrive,	que tu écrives,	q u'il écrive.
	Que nous écrivions,	que vous écriviez,	qu'ils écrivent.
Impurp.	Que j'écrivisse,	que tu écrivisses,	qu'il écrivit.
	Que nous écrivissions,	que vous écrivissies,	qu'ils écrivissent,

Conjugate in the same manner as ecrire,*

Décrire,* to describe, Inscrire,* to inscribe.

Faire.

Lire.

Prescrire,* to prescribe, Transcrire,* to transcribe.

Falt. In side .

And other derivatives of écrire.*

to do: to make. (Eleventh Model.)

Avoir fait, to have made. PRESENT. Je fais, See Ka tu fais, · Kie Il fait. vous faites, Nous faisons, ils font. IMPERP. Je faisais, made tu faisais, A , il faisait. ils faisaient. vous faisiez, Nous faisions, PAST DEP. Je fis, 11 ft. .. tu fis, Nous fimes. vous fites. ils firent. Je ferai, 😘 🔾 FUTURE. _ r tu feras, il fera. Nous ferons, vous feres. ils feront. COND. PR. Je ferais. : wito ferais, il feralt. rela mais Nous ferions. vous feriez. Ils feraient. IMPER. Fais. Faisons, faites. SUBJ. PR. Que je fasse, que tu fasses, qu'il fasse. qu'ils fassent. Que nous fassions, que vous fassiez, Imperp. Que je fisse, qu'il fft. que tu fisses, Que nous fissions, que vous fissiez, qu'ils fissent,

Fairent making

Conjugate in the same manner as faire.*

Contrefaire, * to counterfeit. Surfaire,* to overcharge, Défaire,* to undo, Satisfaire, to satisfy,

Refaire,* to do again.

LIRE *-to read. (Twelfth Model.) Lisant.

		,	
		Avoir lu, to have read.	
PRESENT.	Je lis,	tu lis,	11 Ht.
	Nous lisons,	vous lisez,	ils lisent.
IMPERF.	Je lisais,	tu lisais,	il lisait.
	Nous lisions,	vous lisies,	ils lisaient.

PAST DEF.	Je lus,	tu lus,	il lut.
	Nous lûmes,	vous lûtes,	ils lurent.
FUTURE.	Je lirai,	tu liras,	il lira.
	Nous lirons.	vous lirez,	ils liront.
COMD. PR.	Je lirais,	tu lirais,	il lirait,
	Nous lirions,	yous liries,	ils liraient.
IMPER.	•	Lis.	
	Lisons,	lises.	
SUBJ. PR.	Que je lise,	que tu lises,	qu'il lise.
	Que nous lisions,	que vous lisies,	qu'ils lisent.
IMPERF.	Que je lusee,	que tu lusses.	qu'il lût.
	Que nous lussions.	que vous lussies.	qu'ils lussent.

Conjugate in the same manner as lire,*

Élire,* to elect,

Mettre.

Relire,* to read again, Ré-élire,* to re-elect.

Mis.

METTRE *-to put; to put on. (Thirteenth Model.)

Mettant.

	220000		
	Ave	oir mis, <i>to have put</i> .	
PRESENT.	Je mets,	tu mets,	il met.
	Nous mettons,	vous mettes,	ils mettent.
IMPERP.	Je mettais,	tu mettais,	il mettait.
	Nous mettions,	vous mettles,	ils mettaient.
PAST DEP.	Je mis,	tu mis,	il mit.
	Nous mîmes,	vous mîtes,	ils mirent.
FUTURE.	Je mettrai,	tu mettras,	il mettra.
	Nous mettrons,	vous mettrez,	ils mettront.
COND. PR.	Je mettrais,	tu mettrais,	il mettrait.
	Nous mettrions,	vous mettries,	ils mettraient.
Imp er.		Mets.	
	Mettons,	mettes.	
Subj. Pr.	Que je mette,	que tu mettes,	qu'il mette.
	Que nous mettions,	que vous mettiez,	qu'ils mettent.
Imperp.	Que je misse,	que tu misses,	qu'il m ft.
	Que nous missions,	que vous missiez,	qu'ils missent.

Conjugate in the same manner as mettre,*

Admettre,* to admit, Commettre,* to commit, Permettre,* to permit,
Promettre,* to promise.

And all the derivatives of mettre.*

Vocabulary 41.

Ecrire.* to write. Remarquer, to observe, to re-Faire,* to make; to do; faire* mark. attention, to pay attention; Le pupitre, the desk. faire* une question, to ask a Le banc, the bench, question; faire* un plaisir, to La boîte, the box; la boîte aux do a favor: faire* faire*, to lettres, the letter box. have or get made; faire* ve- Un cahier, a copy-book. La musique, the music. nir,* to send for. Un cahier de musique, a music-Lire.* to read. Mettre,* to put; to put on; metbook. tre# en ordre, to put in order. Quinze jours, a fortnight. Se mettre,* to sit down. Prochain, next. Remettre,* to put back: to de- Ancien, f., ancienne, ancient; liver, to hand; to put off. former. Raccommoder, to mend. Au lieu de, instead of.

Exercise 41.

Model Écrire. 1. J'écris mon thème, et il écrit le sien. 2. Nous écrivons tous les jours. 3. Il écrivait à son père pendant que j'écrivais mon thème. 4. J'écrivis chez moi le lendemain de mon arrivée à Paris. 5. Je n'ai pas écrit chez moi depuis lundi. 6. Vous m'écrirez aussitôt que vous serez arrivé.

Model Faire. 7. Je fais ce que vous m'avez dit de faire. 8. Vous faites bien. 9. Nous faisons la même chose. 10. Ils font venir le médecin. 11. Il me faisait mille questions auxquelles je ne pouvais répondre. 12. Nous lui fimes remarquer cela. 13. Faites raccommoder ce fauteuil. 14. Je

^{*} Faire faire, to have or get made. Faire is used before the infinitive of almost any verb, in the sense of to have or to get. Faire and the infinitive are equivalent to a transitive verb.

ferai faire des pupitres comme ceux-là. 15. Il faut que je fasse nettoyer cet habit.

Model Lire. 16. Lisez ceci. 17. Je l'ai lu. 18. Il lisait le journal au lieu d'étudier. 19. Je lus hier que notre ancien professeur est mort. 20. Je lirai ce livre quand vous l'aurez lu.

Model Mettre. 21. Je mets votre dictionnaire dans votre pupitre. 22. Mettez votre manteau, si vouz allez sortir. 23. Nous avons mis votre lettre dans la boîte. 24. Elle se mettait toujours à côté de lui. 25. Remettons chaque chose à sa place. 26. Je remettrai votre lettre à mon père. 27. Nous remettrons la leçon à demain.

Theme 41.

Model Écrire. 1. Are you writing your exercise? 2. I have written it. 3. I was writing a letter to my father. 4. He wishes (desires) me to write to him every week (that I write) (subj. pres.). 5. He wrote to me (past def.) last week that he would be here in a fortnight. 6. I will write to you as soon as I reach (shall arrive) home.

Model Faire. 7. What are you doing? 8. I am not doing anything. 9. Will you do me a favor? 10. I will do it as soon as I can (shall be able). 11. He asked (past indef.) me a question (to) which I did not wish (past indef.) to answer. 12. You were not paying attention to what I was saying. 13. We shall have those old benches mended. 14. I must send for the notary, he said (dit-il). 15. I made (past def.) him observe that the notary was present.

Model Lire. 16. I am reading a very interesting book. 17. Have you read it? 18. I will read it when you have (shall have) read it. 19. They were reading instead of

writing. 20. We read (past def.) that news when we were in the country.

Model Mettre. 21. I put everything in order before I go out. 22. Where did you put (past indef.) my music book? 23. I will put your letter in the box. 24. She was putting on her gloves to (in order to) go out. 25. I have handed your letter to my father. 26. We will put everything back in its place. 27. I will put off that journey till next week. 28. Let us sit down on this bench.

FORTY-SECOND LESSON.

IRREGULAR VERBS (continued) .- FOURTH CONJUGATION.

MOUDRE*—to grind. (Fourteenth Model.)

	Moudre.	Moulant.	Moulu.
	A voir m	onlu, to have ground.	
PRESENT.	Je mouds,	tu mouds,	il moud.
	Nous moulons,	vous moulez,	ils moulent.
IMPERF.	Je moulais,	tu moulais,	il moulait.
	Nous moulions,	vous mouliez,	ils moulaient.
PAST DEF.	Je moulus,	tu moulus,	il moulut.
	Nous moulûmes,	vous moulûtes,	ils moulurent.
FUTURE.	Je moudrai,	tu moudras,	il moudra.
	Nous moudrons.	vous moudrez,	ils moudront.
COND. PR.	Je moudrais,	tu moudrais,	il moudrait.
	Nous moudrions.	vous moudriez.	ils moudraient.
IMPER.		Mouds.	
	Moulons,	moulez.	
SUBJ. PR.	Que je moule,	que tu moules,	qu'il moule.
	Que nous moulions,	que vous mouliez,	qu'ils moulent.
IMPERF.	Que je moulusse,	que tu moulusses,	qu'il moulût.
LALL MINE.	Que nous moulussions		qu'ils moulussent.

Conjugate in the same manner as moudre,*

Emoudre,* to grind,

Remoudre,* to grind again.

NAÎTRE *-to be born. (Fifteenth Model.)

Nattre.

Naissant.

N6.

Etre né, to have been born.

PRESENT.	Je nais,	tu nais,	il naft.
	Nous naissons,	vous naissez,	ils naissent.
IMPERP.	Je naissais,	tu naissais,	il naissait.
	Nous naissions,	vous naissiez,	ils naissaient.
PAST DEP.	Je naquis,	tu naquis,	il naquit.
	Nous naquimes,	vous naquites,	ils naquirent.
FUTURE.	Je naîtrai,	tu naîtras,	il naîtra.
	Nous nattrons,	vouz naîtrez,	ils n aîtront.
COND. PR.	Je naîtrais,	tu naitrais,	il naîtrait.
	Nous naîtrions,	vous naîtriez,	ils naftraient.
IMPER.		Nais.	
	Naissons,	naissez.	
SUBJ. PR.	Que je naisse,	que tu naisses,	qu'il naisse.
	Que nous naissions,	que vous naissiez,	qu'ils naissent.
Imperp.	Que je naquisse,	que tu naquisses,	qu'il naquît
	Que nous naquissions,	que vous naquissiez,	qu'ils naquissent

Conjugate in the same manner as naître,*

Renaître,* to be born again.

PLAIRE *-to please. (Sixteenth Model.)

P	a	re

Plaisant.

Pin.

Avoir plu, to have pleased.

Present.	Je plais,	tu plais,	il plaft.
	Nous plaisons,	vous plaisez,	ils plaisent.
Imperp.	Je plaisais,	tu plaisais,	il plaisait.
	Nous plaisions,	vous plaisiez,	ils plaisaient.
PAST DEF.	Je plus,	tu plus,	il plut.
	Nous plûmes,	vous plûtes,	ils plurent.
FUTURE.	Je plairai,	tu plairas,	il plaira.
	Nous plairons,	vous plairez,	ils plairont,
COND. Pr.	Je plairais,	tu plairais,	il plairait.
	Nous plairions,	vous plairiez,	ils plairaient.

IMPER.		Plais.	
	Plaisons,	plaisez.	
SUBJ. PR.	Que je plaise,	que tu plaises,	qu'il plaise.
	Que nous plaisions,	que vous plaisiez,	qu'ils plaisent.
Imperp.	Que je plusse,	que tu plusses,	qu'il plût.
	Que nous plussions,	que vous plussiez,	qu'ils plussent.

Conjugate in the same manner as plaire,*

Se plaire* (être), to be pleased, Taire,* not to say, Complaire,* to humor, Se taire,* to be silent.

PRENDRE *to take. (Seventeenth Model.)			
	Prendre.	Prenant.	Pris.
	Avoir	pris, to have taken.	
PRESENT.	Je prends,	tu prends,	il prend.
	Nous prenons,	vous prenez,	ils prennent.
IMPERP.	Je prenais,	tu prenais,	il prenait.
	Nous prenions,	vous preniez,	ils prenaient.
PAST DEF.	Je pris,	tu pris,	il prit.
	Nous primes,	vous prîtes,	ils prirent.
FUTURE.	Je prendrai,	tu prendras,	il prendra.
	Nous prendrons,	vous prendrez,	ils prendront.
COND. PR.	Je prendrais,	tu prendrais,	il prendrait.
	Nous prendrions,	vous prendriez,	ils prendraient.
IMPER.		Prends.	
	Prenons,	prenez.	
SUBJ. PR.	Que je prenne,	que tu prennes,	qu'il prenne.
	Que nous prenions,	que vous preniez,	qu'ils prennent.
IMPERP.	Que je prisse,	que tu prisses,	qu'il prît.
	Que nous prissions,	que vous prissiez,	qu'ils prissent.

Conjugate in the same manner as prendre,*

Apprendre,* to learn; to hear, Reprendre,* to take back; to re Comprendre,* to comprehend, sume, Entreprendre,* to undertake,

And the other derivatives of prendre.*

RÉSOUDRE *-to resolve. (Eighteenth Model.)

Résoudre.

Résolvant.

Résolu or Résous.

Avoir résolu, to have resolved.

PRESENT.	Je résous,	tu résous,	il résout.
	Nous résolvons,	vous résolvez,	ils résolvent.
IMPERP.	Je résolvais,	tu résolvais,	il résolvait.
	Nous résolvions,	vous résolvies,	ils résolvaient.
PAST DEF.	Je résolus,	tu résolus.	il résolut.
	Nous résolûmes,	vous résolûtes.	ils résolurent.
FUTURE.	Je résoudrai,	tu résoudras.	il résoudra.
	Nous résoudrons.	vous résoudres.	ils résoudront.
COND. Pr.	Je résoudrais.	tu résoudrais.	il résoudrait.
	Nous résoudrions,	vous résoudriez.	ils résoudraient.
IMPER.	•	Résous.	
	Résolvons.	résolvez.	
SUBJ. PR.	Que je résolve.	que tu résolves.	qu'il résolve.
	Que nous résolvions.	que vous résolviez,	qu'ils résolvent.
IMPERT.	Que je résolusse.	que tu résolusses.	qu'ils résolût.
	Que nous résolussions,	-	qu'ils résolussent.

Conjugate in the same manner as résoudre,*

Absoudre,* to absolve, past part.; absous, f., absoute.

Vocabulary 42.

Comprendre,* to comprehend; to
understand.
Entreprendre,* to undertake.
Reprendre,* to take back; to re-
sume.
Le meunier, the miller.
Le moulin, the mill.
Le grain, the grain.
Une partie, a part.
Le reste, the rest.

[†] Plaire à quelqu'uns, to please somebody. The impersonal verb il plait requires de before the infinitive. Il ne lui plait pas d'attendre, It does not please him to wait.

Le tout, the whole.
Un instant, an instant.
Un pas, a step.
La mort, death.

La peine, the trouble.

A la fois, at once.

Tant (de), so many.

Vers, towards.

Ne—guère, but little; not much.

Dono, then.

S'il vous plaît, if you please.

Exercise 42.

Model Moudre. 1. Il faut moudre le grain avant de pouvoir faire le pain. 2. Le meunier le moud aujourd'hui. 3. On le moulait lorsque j'étais au moulin. 4. On en avait moulu une partie. 5. On moudra le reste demain.

Model Naître. 6. On naît et l'on meurt sans le savoir. 7. L'instant où nous naissons est un pas vers la mort. 8. Où êtes-vous né? 9. Ces enfants sont nés dans ce pays-ci. 10. Le Président Lincoln naquit à Springfield, III., et mourut à Washington.

Model Plaire. 11. Comment ce dessin plaît-il à votre sœur? 12. Il ne lui plaît guère. 13. Il ne plaira pas à mon père de revenir ici demain. 14. Ces dames ne se plaisaient pas à la campagne. 15. Taisez-vous donc. 16. Il s'est tu quand je lui ai dit cela.

Model Prendre. 17. Je prends du café le matin et du thé le soir. 18. Nous prenons ces gants-ci, et nos sœurs prennent ceux-là. 19. Avez-vous pris la peine de lire cela? 20. Je ne vous ai pas compris. 21. Il apprenait lentement. 22. N'entreprenez pas tant de choses à la fois. 23. Reprenez votre argent. 24. Nous reprendrons notre histoire. 25. Il prit congé de nous à Paris, et partit le même jour pour Berlin.

Model Résoudre. 26. La question a été enfin résolue. 27. Nous avons résolu de quitter la ville.

Theme 42.

Model Moudre. 1. They were not grinding at the mill; the miller was not there. 2. They will grind a part of our grain to-morrow, and the rest the day after to-morrow.

3. The whole will be ground by Saturday (Samedi).

Model Naître. 4. We are born without knowing it. 5. I was born † in this country. 6. My grandfather, who died last spring, was born † in Paris.

Model Plaire. 7. This book pleases my mother. 8. What pleases the one, does not please the other. 9. Will it please you to wait until to-morrow? 10. That does not please me. 11. My sisters do not like to be in the country. 12. I did not like to be there, because my friends were not there. 13. When they began to speak of that, she kept silent.

Model Prendre. 14. I take coffee, my sisters take tea. 15. She was taking her music lesson when I was there. 16. Have you taken my fan? 17. will you take the trouble to read this? 18. I understand you. 19. I have heard (learned) all. 20. I shall not undertake that business. 21. I took leave of him yesterday. 22. Let us resume our story. 23. He wants me to take back my money.

Model Résoudre. 24. What have you resolved to do? 25. We have resolved to start.

[†] Was born is rendered in French by the past indefinite tense of the verb if the person is still alive, and by the pluperfect, if the person is dead.

[‡] Past definite vense.

Rire.

Suivre.

FORTY-THIRD LESSON.

IRREGULAR VERBS (continued) .- FOURTH CONJUGATION.

RIRE*-to laugh. (Nineteenth Model.) Riant.

Ri.

Suivi.

	Avoir ri, to have laughed.			
PRESENT.	Je ris,	tu ris,	il rit.	
	Nous rions,	vous ries,	ils rient.	
IMPERF.	Je riais,	tu riais,	il rlait.	
	Nous riions,	vous riies,	ils riaient.	
PAST DEF.	Je ris,	tu ris,	il rit,	
	Nous rimes,	vous rites,	ils rirent.	
FUTURE.	Je rirai,	tu riras,	il rira.	
	Nous rirons,	vous rires,	ils riront.	
COND. PR.	Je rirais,	tu rirais,	il rirait.	
	Nous ririons,	vous riries,	ils riraient,	
IMPER.		Ris.		
	Rions,	riez.		
Subj. Pr.	Que je rie,	que tu ries,	qu'il rie.	
	Que nous riions,	que vous riiez,	qu'ils rient.	
IMPERF.	Que je risse,	que tu risses,	qu'il rit.	
	Que nous rissions,	que vous rissiez,	qu'ils rissent.	

Conjugate in the same manner as rire,*

Sourire,* to smile.

SUIVRE *-to follow. (Twentieth Model.)

Suivant.

Present.	Avoir suivi, to have followed.		
	Je suis,	tu suis,	il swit
	Nous suivons,	vous suives,	ils suiven
IMPERF.	Je suivais,	tu suivais,	ils suivait.
-	Nous suivions,	vous suiviez,	ils suivaient.
PAST DEF.	Je suivis.	tu suivis,	il suivit.
	Nons suivimes.	vous suivîtes.	ils suivirent.
FUTURE.	Je suivrai,	tu suivras,	il suivra.

COND. PR.	Je suivrais,	tu suivrais,	il sulvrait.
IMPER.	Nous suivrions,	vous suivriez, Suis.	ils suivraient.
	Suivons,	suivez.	
SUBJ. PR.	Que je suive,	que tu suives,	qu'il sui ve.
	Que nous suivions,	que vous suiviez,	qu'ils suivent.
IMPERF.	Que je suivisse,	que tu snivieses,	qu'il suivit.
	Que nous suivissions,	que vous suivissiez,	qu'ils suivissent.

Conjugate in the same manner as suivre,*

Poursuivre,* to pursue,

Vaincre.

S'ensuivre,* to follow from.

Vaincu.

	Traire.	Trayant.	Trait.
	Avoi	r trait, to have milked.	
Present.	Je trais,	tu trais,	il trait.
	Nous trayons,	vous trayes,	ils traient.
Imperp.	Je trayais,	tu trayais,	il trayait.
	Nous trayions,	vous trayiez,	ils trayaient.
		(No Past Def.)	
Future.	Je trairai,	tu trairas,	il traira.
	Nous trairons,	vous trairez,	ils trairont.
COND. Pr.	Je trairais,	tu trairais,	il trairait.
	Nous trairions,	vous trairiez,	ils trairaient.
IMPER.	Trayons,	Trais. trayez.	
SUBJ. PR.	Que je traie,	que tu traies,	qu'il traie.
	Que nous trayions,	que vous trayiez,	qu'ils traient
		(No Imperf. Subj.)	

Conjugate in the same manner as traire,*

Extraire,* to extract. Soustraire,* to take away.

VAINCRE *—to vanquish. (Twenty-second Model.) Vainquant.

Avoir vaincu, to have vanquished.

PRESENT. Je vaincs, tu vaincs, il vainc. None vainquone, vous vainquez, ils vainquent. imperp. Je vainquais, tu vainquais, il vainquait. Nous vainquions, vous vainquiez, ils vainquaient.

PAST DEF.	Je vainquis,	tu vainquis,	il vainquit.
	Nous vainquimes,	vous vainquites,	ils vainquirent.
FUTURE.	Je vaincrai,	tu vaincras,	il vaincra.
	Nous vaincrons,	vous vaincrez,	ils vaincront.
COND. PR.	Je vaincrais,	tu vaincrais,	il vaincrait.
	Nous vaincrions,	vous vaincriez,	ils vaincraient.
IMPER.	Vainquons,	Vaincs. vainquez,	
Subj. Pr.	Que je vainque,	que tu vainques,	qu'il va inq ue.
	Que nous vainquions,	que vous vainquies,	qu'ils vainquent.
Imperp.	Que je vainquisse, Que nous vainquis- sions,	que tu vainquisses, que vous vainquis- siez,	qu'il vainquit. qu'ils vainquissent.

Conjugate in the same manner as vaincre,*

Convaincre,* to convince.

VIVRE *-to live. (Twenty-third Model.)

			•
	Vivre.	Vivant.	√6cu.
Avoir vécu, to have uved.			
PRESENT.	Je vis,	tu vis,	il vit.
	Nous vivons,	vous vivez,	ils vivent.
Incert.	Je vivais,	tu vivais,	il vivait.
	Nous vivions,	vous viviez,	ils vivalent.
PAST DEF.	Je vécus,	tu vécus,	il vécut.
	Nous véctimes,	vous vécûte s,	ils vécurent.
FU. URE.	Je vivrai,	tu vivras,	il vivra.
	Nous vivrons,	vous vivrez,	ils vivront,
COND PR.	Je vivrais,	tu vivrais,	il vivrait.
	Nous vivrions,	vous vivriez,	ils vivraient.
IMPEA.		Vis.	
	Vivons,	vivez.	
Subj. Pr.	Que je vive,	que tu vives,	qu'il vive.
	Que nous vivions,	que vous viviez,	qu'ils vivent.
Inperp.	Que je vécusse,	que tu vécusses,	qu'il vécût.
	Que nous vécussions,	que vous vécussiez,	qu'ils vécussent.

Conjugate in the same manner as vivre,*

Survivre,* to survive.

Vocabulary 43.

L'intempérance, f., intemperance Rire* (de), to laugh (at) Une passion, a passion. Suivre,* to follow. Un ennemi, an enemy. Poursuivre,* to pursue. La guerre, the war. Traire.* to milk. Extraire,* to extract: to take L'embarras, m., the embarrassment. Vaincre,* to vanquish. Le conseil, the advice; the coun-Convaincre,* to convince. sel. Vivre,* to live. Un exemple, an example. Survivre,* to survive; to out- Le marbre, the marble. Le carrière, the quarry. live. Un Romain, a Roman. Une vache, a cow. L'Asie, f., Asia. Le sort, the lot. Un pays, a country. Loin, far. Un roi a king. Partout où, wherever. La nation, the nation. Éternellement, eternally. Tant que, as long as. A l'étranger, abroad. En ma présence, in my presence. Tel, many a one.

Exercise 43.

Model Rire. 1. Tel rit aujourd'hui qui pleurera demain. 2. Je ne ris pas. 3. Vous avez ri de mon embarras. 4. Vous riiez et elle riait aussi. 5. Ne riez pas des défauts d'autrui.

Model Suivre. 6. Je suis mon chemin, et vous suivez le vôtre. 7. Je vous suivrai partout où vous irez. 8. Vous avez suivi l'exemple d'un autre, au lieu de suivre mes conseils. 9. Il serait bien qu'il suivît les conseils de ses parents. 10. Si vous poursuiviez vos études, elles vous conduiraient loin. 11. Je ne savais pas, si vous poursuivriez cette affaire ou non.

Model Traire. 12. On a trait les vaches en ma pré-

sence. 13. Le marbre qu'on extrait de cette carrière, est d'une belle qualité.

Model Vaincre. 14. Alexandre vainquit les rois de l'Asie, mais il ne sut vaincre ses passions. 15. Après avoir vaincu ses ennemis à la guerre, il fut vaincu lui-même par l'intempérance. 16. Je vous convaincrai de la vérité de ce que je dis.

Model Vivre. 17. Je vis comme je puis, sans me plaindre de mon sort. 18. Vous vivez comme si vous deviez toujours vivre. 19. Mon grand-père vivait du temps de Washington; ils étaient amis. 20. Il vivra éternellement dans l'histoire. 21. Après avoir vécu longtemps dans l'abondance, il mourut pauvre. 22. Caton † ne survécut pas longtemps à la liberté de son pays.

Theme 43.

Model Rire. 1. Do you laugh at me? 2. I do not laugh at you. 3. I was laughing at that boy. 4. They laughed (past indef.) at our embarrassment. 5. We shall laugh too when they (will) cry.

Model Suivre. 6. I follow your advice. 7. We do not follow that example. 8. Why did you not follow us? 9. My friends will follow me wherever I (will) go. 10. I wish that you would pursue (subj. imp.) your studies, without paying attention to what they say.

Model Traire. 11. They (On) milk the cows twice a day, in the morning and in the evening. 12. This is an example, taken out of an old history.

Model Vaincre. 13. I will vanquish my passions; they are my greatest enemies. 14. I am convinced of the truth

of what you say. 15. The Romans vanquished (past def.) all the nations of the earth.

Model Vivre. 16. I will convince you of that, if I live long enough. 17. He lived (past indef.) a long time abroad, where he learned to speak French. 18. Henry Clay was living when I came (past indef.) to this country. 19. I saw him; I shall remember it (of it), as long as I (shall) live.

FORTY-FOURTH LESSON.

THE ADVERB (Introd. pp. 15. 7 and 19. 30).

1. Adverbs may express time, place, manner, order, quantity, comparison, affirmation, negation, doubt, etc.

Many adverbs, which are of frequent use, have been introduced in the preceding lessons: Aujourd'hui, to-day; aussi, also, too; autrefois, formerly; bien, well; hientôt, soon; comme, like, as; comment, how; déjà, already; demain, to-morrow; encore, still, yet; ensemble, together; ensuite, afterwards; hier, yesterday; loin, far; longtemps, a long time; maintenant, now; mal, badly; où, where; partout, everywhere; quand, when; quelque part, somewhere; quelquefois, sometimes; si, so; souvent, often; tantôt, by and by; a little while ago; tard, late; toujours, always; tout à l'heure, presently, just now; tout de suite, immediately, etc.

The following adverbs are also frequently used:

Ailleurs, elsewhere.
Ainsi, thus; so.
A la fois, at a time; at once.
Alors, then; at that time.

Auparavant, before; first. Autrement, otherwise. D'abord, at first; first. Dedans, within; in it. Dehors, outside; out of doors. Dessous, below; under it. Dessus, above : upon it, Dorénavant, henceforth. Exprès, purposely, on purpose. Même, even : also. Peut-être, perhaps.

Plutôt, rather. Presque, almost, Sans doute, undoubtedly. Surtout, especially. Tôt, soon. Tôt ou tard, sooner or later. Volontiers, willingly.

2 Adverbs of Quantity.

Adverbs of quantity are used with verbs and with nouns. When they are used with nouns, they require the preposition de before the noun, and when the noun is not expressed, it is represented in the sentence by the pronoun en.

The adverbs of quantity are.

Assez, enough. Autant, as much; as many. Beaucoup, much; many. Bien (REM. 1), much; many. Combien, how much; how many. Tant, so much; so many.

Davantage (REM. 2), more.

Guère (ne), but little : but few. Moins, less.

Peu, little ; few. Plus, more.

Trop, too much; too many.

REM. 1. Bien requires de and the article before the noun; that is, du, de la, de l', or des.

REM. 2. Davantage is never followed by de and a noun; it is used preferably to plus at the end of a sentence.

Il travaille autant que vous. J'ai autant de livres que vous. Vous en avez plus que moi.

bien des fautes) dans ce thème.

He works as much as you do. I have as many books as you. You have more than I.

Il y a beaucoup de fautes (or There are many mistakes in this exercise.

When two nouns are compared in regard to quantity, the preposition de is repeated before the second noun.

Vous avez plus de courage que You have more courage than patience. de patience.

3. Formation of Adverbs in ment.

Many adverbs are formed from adjectives by the addition of the syllable ment. When the adjective ends with a vowel, ment is added to the masculine form; when it ends with a consonant, to the feminine form, as,

adv., poliment, politely. Poli, polite. Ordinaire, usual, " ordinairement, usually. Seul, f., seule, alone, seulement, only. Heureux, f., heureuse, happy, " heureusement, happily; luckily. Doux, f., douce, soft, doucement, softly; gently.

REM. Beau, beautiful; nouveau, new; fou, foolish; mou, soft; though ending in a vowel, add ment to the feminine forms: bellement, finely; nouvellement, newly; follement, foolishly; mollement, softly.

Adjectives ending in nt, change nt into mment, as, Prudent, prudent,

adv., prudemment, prudently.

Except, Lent, slow.

Présent, present,

adv., lentement, slowly. présentement, presently.

4 Adjectives used as Adverbs.

A few adjectives are also used as adverbs.

Adjective. Oher. dear. dear. out of tune.

Adverb. Adjective. Adverb.

Faux, false, Haut, high, loud.

Bas. low. in a low voice. Juste, just. correctly. Fort, strong, very; very much.

Il vend cher. Elle chante faux. Nous parlons trop haut, Elle joue juste. Il gèle fort.

He sells dear. She sings out of tune. We speak too loud. She plays correctly. It freezes hard.

9*

Comparison of Adverbs.

Adverbs are compared in the same manner as adjectives.

Tard, late; plus tard, later; le plus tard, latest.

The following are irregularly compared.

Bien. well: mieux, better: le mieux, best. Beaucoup, much; plus, more; le plus, most. Mal, badly; pis, le pis, worst. worse; Peu, little : moins, less: le moins, least.

6. Adverbs Modifying Adverbs and Adjectives.

Certain adverbs when used to modify adjectives or other adverbs, assume in this connection a different meaning.

Bien fort or très-fort.

Fort bien or très-bien.

Assez bien.

Assez joli.

Un peu tard.

Trop tard.

Very strong.

Very well.

Rather pretty.

Rather late.

Too late.

REM. Très, bien, and fort may be used to strengthen the sense of adjectives and adverbs. Before nouns bien is used, and before participles, either bien or fort.

7 The Adverb Tout.

Tout is used as an adverb in the sense of quite.

Tout doucement. Quite gently.

Tout before an adjective that is feminine, takes the same gender and number as the adjective when the adjective begins with a consonant, but not when the adjective begins with a vowel.

Elle est toute malade. Elle était tout étonnée. She is quite sick. She was quite astonished.

Adverbs of Negation.

The adverbs of negation are:

Ne, not. Pas (ne), not. Point (ne), not (with emphasis). Plus (ne), no longer. Jamais (ne), never.

Aucunement (ne), by no means. Nullement (ne), by no means. Que (ne), only, but; nothing but, Guère (ne), but little; but few. Non, no.

REM. 1. Adverbs of negation accompanying a verb, require na before the verb.

REM. 2. The negative pas is generally omitted in the negative conjugation of the verbs cesser, to cease; oser, to dare; pouvoir, to be able; savoir, to know.

Elle ne cesse de pleurer. Je n'ose parler de cela. Je ne puis le faire. Je ne le puis. Je ne sais où il est

She does not cease weeping. I dare not speak of that. I cannot do it. I cannot. I don't know where he is.

The adverbial phrase du tout, at all, is often added to negative adverbs, to strengthen their sense, as, pas du tout, point du tout. Du tout is also used alone with the force of a negative.

Vocabulary 44.

Avancer, to advance; to bring Un châle, a shawl. forward. Oser, to dare. Marcher, to walk; to march. Agir, to act. L'âge, m., the age.

Confiant, confiding; confident. Fidèle (à), faithful; true to. Extrêmement, extremely. Vraiment, truly; indeed. Autrement, otherwise,

Exercise 44.

Adverbs. See List 1. 1. Autrefois je travaillais peu; j'étais malade alors. 2. Maintenant je travaille davantage, et je me porte bien. 3. Dorénavant je serai moins confiant. 4. Je veux bien que vous jouiez, mais faites votre devoir auparavant. 5. Mes frères sont dehors; ils vont rentrer bientôt. 6. Voici la lettre; l'argent est dedans. 7. Avancez la table, et mettez votre cahier dessus. 8. Voilà votre châle; vos gants sont dessous,

Adverbs of Quantity. 9. Vous n'étudiez pas autant que votre frère. 10. Il a plus de patience que vous. 11. Je n'ai pas moins de courage que lui. 12. Si vous aviez autant de patience que de courage, vous réussiriez mieux.

Adverbs in ment. 13. Il arrive ordinairement après l'heure. 14. J'ai voulu seulement vous faire remarquer cela. 15. Parlez doucement, s'il vous plaît. 16. Il m'a dit poliment que j'avais agi follement.

Adjectives as Adverbs. 17. Vous avez payé cela trop cher. 18. Elle joue faux. 19. Ne parlez pas si haut. 20. Parlons bas; il y a quelqu'un dans l'autre chambre.

Modification of Adverbs. 21. Elle est très-forte pour son âge, et fort avancée dans ses études. 22. Elle est très-aimable et assez jolie. 23. Elle joue assez bien. 24. Sa sœur est toute malade. 25. Elle était tout étonnée de nous voir.

Adverbs ef Negation. 26. Je n'ose aller la voir. 27. Elle ne cesse de pleurer. 28. Je ne sais que faire. 29. Je n'ai qu'un frère, et je ne sais où il est. 30. Je le cherche partout, et je ne puis le trouver. 31. Vous n'avez guère de patience. 32. Je crois vraiment que je n'en ai point du tout.

Theme 44.

Adverbs. See List 1. 1. Formerly I studied little; now I study more, and I am more contented. 2. You were sick then, now you are in good health, and you are strong. 3. Henceforth I will be true to my duties. 4. I am first going to the post-office, and then to the bank. 5. I have the box; there is nothing in it. 6. He was in the house, and I was outside. 7. Here is a bench; let us sit down upon it. 8. Put your books under it. 9. Wait for me; I have almost finished.

Adverbs of Quantity. 10. I work more than you. 11. You have more patience than I. 12. He has as much courage as patience. 13. You have less prudence than courage.

Adverbs in ment. 14. We usually dine at five o'clock. 15. Walk slowly; we cannot follow you. 16. Tell him politely that he has not acted prudently in that affair. 17. I say that only because he thinks otherwise.

Adjectives as Adverbs. 18. He sells too dear. 19. You sing out of tune. 20. You speak too loud. 21. She speaks so low that I cannot understand her. 22. She does not play correctly.

Modification of Adverbs and Adjectives. 23. She is very tall. 24. He is extremely polite. 25. They were very much astonished to see us. 26. It was very warm. 27. I was very thirsty. 28. She is rather pretty and quite young.

Adverbs of Negation. 29. He dares not say it. 30. You do not cease speaking. 31. I cannot answer all your questions. 32. I do not know what to say. 33. It shall be so (thus); you have but to say so (it). 34. I have but one sister, and she is not well at all.

FORTY-FIFTH LESSON.

THE PREPOSITION (Introd., p. 16.8).

List of Prepositions that are frequently used.

Avant, before (time or order). Environ, about, A cause de, on account of. Excepté, except Faute de, for want of. A côté de, by the side of, by. A l'égard de, with regard to. Hors, out. Au lieu de, instead of. Jusque, till, until; as far as. Auprès de, near, close by; with. Malgré, in spite of. Autour de, around. Parmi, among. Contre, against. Pendant, during. Depuis, since. Près de, near by. Dès, from. Quant à, as to. Derrière, behind. Selon. according to Devant, before (position). Suivant. Durant, during. Sur, upon. Entre, between. Vers, towards (physically) Envers, towards (morally). Vis-à vis, opposite.

Vocabulary 45.

L'examen, m., the examination.
Les vacances, f., the vacation.
L'été, m., summer.
Un parent, a relative, m.
Une parente, a relative, f.
Une personne, a person.
Une circonstance, a circumstance.
Mon avis, m., my advice; my opinion.

L'hôtel de ville, the city-hall.
L'ouest, m., the west.
Etre fâché contre, to be angry with.
Etre fâché de, to be sorry for Tourner, to turn.
Aîné, oldest.
En vérité, indeed.
Eth bien! well!

Exercise 45.

1. Jules se plaint de moi, parce que je n'ai pas voulu sortir avec lui. 2. Depuis ce jour, il croit que je suis fâché contre lui. 3. À cause de cela, il ne vient plus me voir. 4. Entre nous, je n'en suis pas fâché. 5. Il s'est toujours bien comporté envers moi. 6. Il est venu passer quelques jours avec moi pendant les vacances. 7. Durant l'été nous étions presque toujours hors de la ville. 8. Autrefois mon cousin demeurait auprès de la banque. 9. Je l'ai rencontré ce matin près d'ici. 10. Son frère demeure vis-à-vis de l'hôtel de ville. 11. Nous demeurons à côté de l'église. 12. Ne sortez pas sans parapluie. 13. Le vent a tourné vers l'ouest; il va pleuvoir. 14. Suivant votre avis je ne devrais pas y aller. 15. Quant à cela je n'ai rien à vous dire. 16. À l'égard de cette affaire, il faut agir selon les circonstances.

Theme 45.

1. I started from home after (the) breakfast, and (I) arrived here before (the) dinner. 2. My father came with me, but my mother staid at home on account of the cold. 3. I do not know what to do with regard to that business. 4. As to that, I cannot tell you anything. 5. You must act according to the advice of your father. 6. I will act according to circumstances. 7. I have not seen Louis since last Monday. 8. I believe that he is angry with me. 9. I should be sorry for it, for he has always acted well towards me. 10. I shall return here towards evening (le soir). 11. There were about two hundred persons at the examination. 12. All my relatives were there, except my

eldest* brother, who was out of town. 13. Your cousin was sitting by me. 14. Julia was behind me, and my mother was sitting before me. 15. Henry was sitting near the window, between his two sisters. 16. I did not recognize you among so many strangers.

FORTY-SIXTH LESSON.

THE CONJUNCTION (Introd. p. 16. 9). THE INTERJECTION (Introd. p. 16. 10).

1. List of conjunctions that are frequently used

Afin que, in order that. Ainsi, thus. Aussi bien que, as well as. A moins que, tunless. Aussitôt que, as soon as. Avant que, before. Bien que, although. Car, for. Cependant, however. Depuis que, since (temporal). Dès que, as soon as. Donc, then; therefore. Et, and. Jusqu'à ce que,† until. Lorsque, when. Mais, but.

Néanmoins, nevertheless. Ni, neither; nor. Ou, or. Parce que, because. Pendant que, while. Pourquoi, why. Pourtant, however. Pour que, in order that. Pourvu que, provided. Puisque, since (causal). Quand, when. Que, that. Quoique,† although. Sans que, tunless; without. Si, if; whether. Tant que, as long as. Tandis que, while.

^{*} Place the adjective after the noun.

⁺ These conjunctions require the verb in the subjunctive mode.

2

Interjections.

The principal interjections are:

 Ha! ha!
 Bah! pshaw!

 Ah! ah!
 Paix! silence!

 Aie! oh!
 Chut! hist!

 Hélas! alas!
 Holà! hallo!

 Oh! oh!
 Hé bien! hey then! now then!

On! on! He blen! ney then! now then

Fi! fy! Eh bien! well then!

Vocabulary 46.

Se dépêcher, to make haste.

Se livrer (à), to apply (to).

Compter (sur), to rely (upon).

Aider, to help

Tirer, to pull; to draw; tirer quelqu'un d'embarras, to get one out of difficulty.

Réparer, to repair; to amend; to make amends for.

Une occasion, an opportunity.

Un avantage, an advantage.

Magnificent, magnificent.

A propos, seasonably; bien a propos, at the right time.

Puis, then; et puis, and next; what next.

Exercise 46.

Conjunctions. 1. Vous savez aussi bien que moi qu'on nous attend, cependant vous ne vous dépêchez pas. 2. Aussitôt que je me serai habillé, nous partirons. 3. Nous arriverons avant que mon oncle soit levé. 4. Depuis que mon ami est parti, plusieurs personnes sont venues le demander. 5. Puisque vous le désirez, je remettrai ce voyage à demain. 6. Je suis content, pourvu que vous le soyez. 7. Étudiez tandis que vous êtes jeunes; quand vous serez grands, vous n'aurez, peut-être, ni le temps, ni les mêmes occasions que vous avez à présent, de vous livrer à l'étude. 8. Bien que

vous soyez jeunes et riches, ne comptes pas trop sur ces avantages. 9. Je ne parviendrai jamais à traduire ce thème sans que vous m'aidiez.

Interjections. 10. Hélas! que vais-je faire? 11. Ha! vous voilà bien à propos; vous allez me tirer d'embarras. 12. Oh! que c'est beau! 13. Chut! on vient. 14. Hé bien! que fites-vous alors? 15. Eh bien! vous avez donc réussi à la fin.

Theme 46.

Conjunctions. 1. I was mistaken as well as you, however, I hope to make amends for my fault. 2. When one is young, one is too confiding. 3. I have not seen my uncle, since you spoke of that to me. 4. Since I am ready, I will start. 5. Nevertheless, if you wish it, I will wait till tomorrow. 6. I show you this letter, in order that you may understand my situation. 7. You do not make haste, although you know that I am in a hurry. 8. As soon as you are ready, we will start. 9. Let us read while we are waiting. 10. Let us study, if we wish to acquire useful knowledge, for (the) time flies (s'enfuit), and you know that it will not return again (plus).

Interjections. 11. Alas! that is a great misfortune. 12. Hallo! is there nobody at home? 13. Hey then! what next? 14. Oh! that is magnificent. 15. Well then! that will be the end of the story.

SYNTAX.

FORTY-SEVENTH LESSON.

THE NOUN.

1. A noun in a sentence is either the subject of a verb, the object of a transitive verb, called direct object; or the object of a preposition, called indirect object. (See *Introd.*, p. 16. 2. 6. etc.).

A noun may also be used in close connection with another word, so as to express with it but one idea; as avoir besoin, to have need (to need); avec politesse, with politeness (politely).

A verb and a noun closely connected are equivalent to a neuter verb.

Avoir envie, to have a wish. Avoir soin, to take care. Avoir mal, to have pain. Faire mal, to hurt. Entendre raison, to listen to reason.

Prendre congé, to take leave. Rendre justice, to do justice.

Demander pardon, to beg pardon. Rendre service, to oblige.

2. Idioms with Avoir, to have, and a Nouz.

In some French expressions avoir, to have, is used with a noun; whereas in the equivalent English expressions to be is used with an adjective.

Avoir faim, to be hungry.

— soif, — thirsty.
— chaud,— warm.
— froid, — cold.
— sommeil, to be sleepy.

Avoir peur, to be afraid.
— honte, — ashamed.
— raison, — right.
— tort, — wrong.

Avoir, to have, is also used in the following expressions:

Ou'v a-t-il? Il n'v a rien. Qu'avez-vous ? Je n'ai rien. A-t-il quelque chose? Quel âge avez-vous? J'ai dix ans.

What is the matter? Nothing is the matter. What is the matter with you? Nothing is the matter with me. Is anything the matter with him? How old are you? I am ten years old.

3. Nouns used Adjectively.

A noun is used adjectively

1. When it stands in apposition with another noun; as,

Télémaque, fils d'Ulysse.

Telemachus, the son of Ulysses.

2. After a neuter verb when it qualifies the subject of the verb.

Son père était médecin. Il est devenu soldat.

His father was a physician. He has become a soldier.

8. When it is an adjunct of another noun which it describes; as,

Un maître de danse. Un chemin de fer.

A dancing-master.

A railroad.

4. When it is descriptive of the use or purpose of an object, or states the means by which the object is put in motion; as,

Du papier à lettre. Une chaise à bascule. Une machine à vapeur. Un moulin à vent

Letter paper. A rocking-chair. A steam-engine. A wind-mill.

4. Plural of Compound Nouns and of Proper Nouns.

When two nouns, or a noun and an adjective, form a compound noun, both component parts take the plural ending; as,

Un chou-fleur, des choux-fleurs. A cauliflower; cauliflowers, Un gentilhomme; des gentils- A nobleman; noblemen.

hommes.

Un monsieur; des messieurs.

A gentleman; gentlemen.

When a compound noun is formed of two nouns connected by a preposition, the first of the two nouns only takes the plural ending; as,

Un chef-d'œuvre; des chefs- A master-piece; master-pieces, d'œuvre.

Un arc-en-ciel; des arcs-en-ciel. A rainbow; rainbows.

Verbs and invariable parts of speech used substantively, or forming a part of a compound noun, are the same in the plural as in the singular.

Un porte-crayon; des porte-cray- A pencil-case; pencil-cases.
ons.

Les si et les pourquoi.

The ifs and the wherefores.

Proper names of persons are the same in the plural as in the singular.

Les deux Corneille.

The two Corneilles.

5. An, année, year; jour, journée, day, etc.

An, year; jour, day; matin, morning, and soir, evening, are mas culine nouns, and année, year; journée, day; matinée, morning, and soirée, evening, are feminine nouns.

The masculine nouns express divisions of time, as a unit. They are used in counting and in adverbial expressions: trois ans, three years; tous les ans, every year; tous les jours, every day; le matin, the morning or in the morning; le soir, the evening or in the evening.

The feminine nouns express periods of time with reference to their duration: toute l'année, the whole year; cette année, this year; toute une journée, a whole day; la matinée, the morning time; une soirée, an evening, or an evening party.

6 Remark on the Plural Noun Gens, people.

The plural noun gens, people, is of the masculine gender, but, by a singular rule, the adjectives which precede it, must be in the feminine, and those that follow it, in the masculine gender: Les vieilles gens sont soupçonneux, old people are distrustful.

The compound nouns, gens de lettres, literary men; gens de bien, good people, etc., are not subject to the above rule.

Vecabulary 47.

La tête, the head.
Une dent, a tooth.
La gorge, the throat.
Le mal, evil; pain; sore.
Le mal de tête, the headache.
Avoir mal (à), to have pain (in).
Mal à la tête, a headache.
Mal aux dents, toothache.
Mal à la gorge, sore throat.
Une salle à manger, a dining-room

Une boite à thé, a tea canister.
Un tiroir, a drawer.
Le bureau, the office.
Le voisinage, the neighborhood.
Montrer, to show.
Passer, to spend (of time).
En société, in company.
En famille, with one's family.
Vide, empty.

Une salle à manger, a dining-room. Au contraire, on the contrary.

Exercise 47.

A Verb and a Noun, 1 & 2. 1. Qu'y a-t-il? 2. Vous me faites mal. 3. Je vous demande pardon. 4. Charles dit qu'on ne lui rend pas justice. 5. Il a tort de dire cela. 6. C'est un jeune homme qui ne veut pas entendre raison. 7. Avez-vous froid? 8. Au contraire, j'ai bien chaud. 9. Nous avons faim. 10. On va servir le dîner. 11. Qu'as-tu, Jules? as-tu peur de venir auprès de moi? 12. Il a pleuré; il a honte de se montrer. 13. Quel âge a-t-il? 14. Il a presque neuf ans. 15. Avez-vous sommeil? 16. Du tout; j'ai mal à la tête. 17. Henriette a mal aux dents. 18. La peţite Élise a mal à la gorge. 19. Tout le monde est malade ici; il faudra faire venir le médecin.

Nouns used Adjectively, 3. 20. Le père de notre professeur de français est notaire. 21. Il y a deux chaises à bascule dans la salle à manger. 22. Il n'y a pas de moulin à vent dans ce voisinage. 23. La boîte à thé est vide. 24. Vous trouverez du papier à lettre dans ce tiroir.

An, année; jour, journée, etc., 4. 25. Mon frère Charles a douze ans. 26. Mon grand-père est dans sa quatre-vingtième année. 27. Il sort encore tous les jours. 28. Mon père est toute la journée au bureau. 29. Je ne le vois que le matin et le soir. 30. Moi, je suis toute la matinée dehors. 31. Je passe la soirée en famille.

Theme 47.

A Verb and a Noun, 1 & 2. 1. What is the matter with you? 2. I have a headache. 3. Mary has the toothache. 4. Henry has a sore throat. 5. The children are hungry and thirsty. 6. Little William is very sleepy. 7. John is afraid. 8. He is ashamed to say so. 9. What is the matter now? 10. Charles will not listen to reason. 11. I beg your (you) pardon. 12. You do not do me justice.

Nouns used Adjectively, 3. 13. We are translating the history of Telemachus, the son of Ulysses. 14. Our dancing-master was a soldier formerly. 15. Have you bought letter paper? 16. Is there a rocking-chair in your room? 17. The tea-canister is in the dining-room. 18. There is a steam-mill in this neighborhood.

An, année; jour, journée, etc., 4. 19. I was a whole year in Paris. 20. I go there almost every year. 21. I see you pass here twice a day. 22. You did not see me pass here yesterday; for I stayed the whole day at home. 23. I never † go out in the morning; I study the whole morning. 24. I go out almost every evening. 25. I usually † spend the evening in company.

FORTY-EIGHTH LESSON.

THE ARTICLE.

Use of the Article before Common Nouns.

The article is used before a common noun that denotes a particular person, place or thing, as,

Le livre que je lis.

The book which I am reading.

Le mois dernier.

Last month.

La semaine prochaine.

† Put the adverb after the verb.

The article is used before nouns taken in a general sense; as,

L'homme est mortel.
Nous admirons le courage.

We admire courage.
Gold is precious.

Man is mortal.

L'or est précieux.

The article, combined with the preposition de, is used before nouns that are taken in a partitive sense; as,

Jai du papier.

I have paper.

· Il possède du courage.

He possesses courage.

To this rule there are three exceptions. (See Fourth Lesson.)

1. The article is omitted after pas, or any other negative word; as,

Je n'ai pas de pain.

I have no bread.

REM. The article is, however, used after a negative word, when the sense of the noun is restricted by some other words; as,

Je n'ai pas du pain comme le I have no bread like yours.
vôtre.

2. The article is omitted when the noun is preceded by an adjective; as,

J'ai de bon papier.

I have good paper.

REM. The article is not omitted when the adjective stands after the noun: du papier blanc, white paper. When the noun is omitted, the rule for the suppression or use of the article is the same as if the noun were expressed: Avez-vous de bon papier? Jen al de bon. Avez-vous du papier blanc? Jen al du blanc.

3. The article is omitted when the noun is governed by the prepcsition de, as the indirect object of a preceding word; as,

J'ai besoin de livres. Beaucoup de courage. I have need of books.

Much courage.

REM. The article is, however, used after bien, much; many; and after la plupart, most.

Bien de la peine. La plupart des hommes. Much trouble. Most men. The article is used before the nounthat denotes the unit of weight or measure, by which any thing is bought or sold, and before nouns expressing fractional quantities when their sense is limited.

Vingt sous la livre. Twenty cents a pound.

Deux dollars le mètre. Two dollars a meter.

La moitié des marchandises. One half of the goods.

The article is used, instead of the possessive adjective, before the parts of the body and the qualities of the mind. The construction of the sentence is so arranged that the part refers to the subject of the verb.

Il m'a donné la main. He gave me his hand. Elle a la bouche petite. Her mouth is small.

When an operation is performed upon a person, the part acted upon is the direct, and the person the indirect, object of the verb.

Vous leur avez ouvert les yeux. You opened their eyes.

When a person performs an act upon a part of himself, the pronominal form of the verb is used.

Il s'est fait mal à la main. He hurts his hand.

The article is not used before nouns placed in apposition with, or explanatory of, preceding nouns.

Télémaque, fils d'Ulysse. Telemachus, the son of Ulysses.

The article is not used before nouns that qualify, or describe, preceding nouns.

Un maître de danse.

A dancing-master.

Un homme à cheveux blancs.

A man with white hair.

The article is, however, used before a descriptive noun, and before a noun that expresses the use or destination of an object, when the sense is definite.

L'homme aux cheveux blancs.

La boîte aux lettres.

Le pot au lait.

The man with the white hair.

The letter-box.

The milk-pot

The article is not used after the preposition en, nor after the con-

junction ni, before a noun that is taken in an indefinite or partitive sense.

En automne.

In autumn.

Il est venu en voiture.

He came in a carriage.

Il n'a ni argent ni amis.

He has neither money nor friends.

Use of the Article before Proper Nouns.

The article is used before proper names of countries, provinces, seas, rivers, and mountains.

La France est un beau pays. Fran

France is a beautiful country.

The article is not used before the name of a country, when it is preceded by the proposition en, in, to.

Il est en France.

He is in France.

Il va en Angleterre.

He goes to England.

The article is not used before the name of a country of the feminine gender when it is preceded by the preposition de, in the sense of from.

Il vient d'Allemagne.

He comes from Germany.

But:

Il vient du Mexique.

He comes from Mexico.

The article is not used in connection with the preposition de, when the name of a country forms part of a title, or serves to qualify a preceding noan: as.

Le roi de Prusse.

The king of Prussia.

Du fromage d'Angleterre.

English cheese.

In other cases the article is used with the preposition de; as,

Le climat de la France.

The climate of France.

The article is used before proper names of persons, when they are preceded by a title or an adjective.

Le Président Jackson.

President Jackson.

Le petit Henri.

Little Henry.

The article is not used before the names of the months and of the days of the week. (See Ninth Lesson (bis)).

Vocabulary 48.

L'Europe, f., Europe. Un cheveu, a hair; les cheveux, La France, France. the hair. L'Angleterre, f., England. Un ceil, an eye; les yeux, the L'Allemagne, f., Germany. eyes. Un empereur, an emperor. La main, the hand. Un monarque, a monarch. Le bras, the arm. Le printemps, spring; au prin- Le pied, the foot. temps, in spring. La moitié, the half. L'été, summer : en été, in sum-Le quart, the quarter. Créer, to create. L'automne, autumn : en automne, Proclamer, to proclaim. Flâner, to loiter. in autumn. L'hiver, winter; en hiver, in S'approcher (de), to come near. Blanc, fem., blanche, white winter. Le climat, the climate. Noir, black. La gelée, the frost. Vert, green. Le succès, success. Bleu, blue. L'oisiveté, f., idleness. Brun, brown. L'amitié, f., friendship, Blond, fair : light : flaxen. Un signe, a sign; en signe de, as Mécontent(de), dissatisfied (with) a sign of. Puissant, powerful. Le sort, the lot. Uni, united.

Exercise 48.

The Article bef. Common Nouns, 1 & 2.—1. Mon père est allé à Boston le mois dernier. 2. Il reviendra la semaine prochaine. 3. Dieu a créé le ciel et la terre en six jours. 4. L'automne est une saison plus agréable que l'hiver. 5. On admire le courage, mais la prudence est tout aussi nécessaire au succès. 6. Avez-vous du satin blanc comme celui-ci? 7. Nous n'avons pas du satin comme celui-là. 8. Nous en avons du blanc et du noir, mais d'une qualité différente. 9. Bien des gens passent leur temps dans l'oisiveté. 10. La plupart des hommes se plaignent de la fortune. 11. Nous payons la viande vingt sous la livre. 12. Cette soie blanche coûte trois dollars le mètre. 13. J'ai perdu le quart de mes plantes par la gelée. 14. Il

m'a offert la main en signe d'amitié. 15. Elle a les cheveux blonds. 26. J'ai froid aux pieds. 17. Vous m'avez ouvert les yeux. 18. Je me suis fait mal au bras. 19. Un vieillard à cheveux blancs, qui tenait un livre à la main, s'est approché de nous. 20. Ce monsieur aux cheveux blancs est le grand-père de la petite Henriette.

The Article bef. Proper Names, 3.—21. La France est plus grande que l'Angleterre. 22. Le climat de la France est préférable à celui de l'Angleterre. 23. Le roi de Prusse fut proclamé empereur d'Allemagne. 24. Mon frère est en France, et j'irai en Angleterre au printemps. 25. Le Président Grant était en ville hier. 26. Je n'étudie pas beaucoup en été. 27. Nous reviendrons à la ville en automne. 28. Il fait bien froid ici en hiver.

Theme 48.

The Article bef. Common Nouns, 1 & 2.—1. We shall go to the country next month. 2. Last week I received a letter from my brother. 3. Spring is a beautiful season. 4. I like autumn better. 5. Prudence is as necessary to a (the) general* as courage. 6. Have you green velvet like this? 7. We have no velvet of that quality. 8. We have beautiful velvet, green, black and blue. 9. Many young people spend their time $in(\hat{a})$ loitering in the streets. 10. Most men are dissatisfied with their lot. 11. This white cloth (étoffe) costs fifty cents a meter. 12. We pay for(le)* coffee forty cents a pound. 13. He has lost one-half of his books. 14. Give me your hand, and let us be friends. My cousin Alice has blue eyes and brown hair. 16. You have hurt my foot? 17. I have a pain in my arm.

The Article bef. Proper Names, 3.—18. I do not like the climate of England. 19. Germany is now united and very powerful. 20. The emperor of Germany is the oldest monarch of Europe. 21. I was in Germany when the war began between Germany and France. 22. Do you speak French? † 23. I will study it next winter. 24. I will begin in autumn. 25. We intend to go to Europe in the spring.

^{*} General sense.

[†] Pariez-vous français? After the verb parier the article is usually omitted before français, French, anglais, English, and other national names denoting languages.

FORTY-NINTH LESSON.

THE ADJECTIVE.

1.

Agreement.

An adjective qualifying two nouns in the singular, is put in the plural; if the nouns are of different genders the adjective is put in the masculine plural.

L'homme et la femme sont âges. The man and the woman are old.

An adjective following two nouns connected by ou, agrees with the last.

Un homme ou une femme âgée. An old man or an old woman.

The adjectives demi, half, and nu, bare, are invariable when they precede the noun, and agree with the noun when they follow it; demi in gender only; une demi-heure, half an hour; deux heures et demie, two hours and a half; nu-pieds, or les pieds nus, barefooted.

The adjective feu, late, deceased, placed immediately before the noun, agrees with it; when separated from it by the article or a possessive adjective, it is invariable; la feue reine, the late queen; feu la reine, the deceased queen.

Adjectives used as Nouns.

An adjective may be used as a noun to designate an individual, a class, or an abstract quality.

Le Français: la Française.

Le français.

Le (or la) malade va bien.

L'ambitieux u'est jamais content.

Je préfère l'utile à l'agréable.

The Frenchman; the French woman.

The French language.

The patient is doing well.

The ambitious man is new.

The ambitious man is never sa tisfied.

I prefer the useful to the agree able.

3. Place of the Adjective.

Adjectives, as a rule, are placed after the noun, but the following generally precede it:

Beau, beautiful.

Bon, good.

Grand, great; large.

Gros, large.

Join, pretty.

Mauvais, bad.

Meilleur, better.

Moindre, least.

Nouveau, new.

Petit, small.

Vieux, old.

Adjectives derived from proper names, those that denote color, form or shape, those that express physical or mental qualities, and past participles used as adjectives, always follow the noun.

La langue française. The French language.

Une table ronde.

Du drap noir.

Black cloth.

Un homme aveugle.

A blind man.

Bes plats cassés.

Broken dishes.

Some adjectives have a different meaning, according as they precede or follow the noun. The following are a few of them:

Un brave homme, a worthy man.

Mon cher ami, my dear friend.
Un grand homme, a great man.

La dernière année, the last year (the of a series).

Un homme brave, a brave man.
Un homme grand, a tall man.

L'année dernière, last year (the preceding year).

4. Government.

Adjectives may be followed by a preposition and a noun, or verb in the infinitive.

Adjectives that express our feelings, and those generally that are followed in English by of, from, with, require the preposition debefore the noun or infinitive.

Je suis content de ce travail. I am satisfied with this work.

Je suis heureux de vous voir. I am happy to see you.

Adjectives that express advantage, likeness, fitness, or the opposite qualities, require the preposition à.

C'est utile à savoir. That is useful to know.
C'est une chose difficile à faire. That is a difficult thing to do

Adjectives joined in construction with the impersonal verb ilest, require, however, de before the infinitive.

Il est utile de savoir cela.

It is useful to know that.

5.

Numeral Adjectives.

The numeral adjective un is used for the English indefinite article a or an; but the indefinite article is used, in English, in cases in which its equivalent is not used in French.

The numeral un is not used before nouns placed in apposition with, or explanatory of, preceding nouns.

Athalie, tragédie de Racine.

Il est français.

Son père était notaire.

Athaly, a tragedy of Racine.

He is a Frenchman.

His father was a notary.

REM. The numeral un is, however, used before the explanatory noun, when it is qualified or restricted by other words; as,

Son père était un riche négo- His father was a rich merchant, ciant.

The cardinal numbers are used for the ordinal after the names of sovereigns, and also to state the day of the month, and the chapter or page of a book, except for the first.

Henri quatre.

Le deux janvier.

Chapitre premier, page huit.

Henry the Fourth.

The second of January.

Chapter the First, page 8.

Vocabulary 49.

Un bottier, a bootmaker.

Un cordonnier, a shoemaker.

Un tailleur, a tailor.

Un boulanger, a baker.

Un boucher, a butcher.

Une feuille, a leaf; a sheet.

Une livre, a pound.

Le lit, the bed.

La langue, the language

Français, French.

Anglais, English.

Allemand, German.

Rond, round.

Carré, square.

Egal, equal; alike.

Avare, avaricious; miserly.

Mort, dead.

Aimable (de), amiable; kind

Fatigué (de), tired.

Impossible (à) impossible.

Inutile (à), useless.

Difficile (à), difficult.

Emiche (a), dimedie.

Prononcer, to pronounce.

Contenter, to satisfy.

Exercise 49.

1. Le père et la mère de ces enfants sont morts. 2. Le petit et sa sœur sortent ensemble. 3. Hier ils sont venus demander du pain ; ils étaient nu-pieds. 4. Vous me donnez une demi-livre de café, et je vous en ai demandé une livre et demie. 5. La malade n'a pas quitté le lit aujourd'hui. 6. L'avare meurt de faim au milieu de 7. La langue française et la langue anglaise sont utiles à celui qui va voyager en Europe. 8. J'ai étudié l'allemand, mais je ne le parle pas. 9. J'aime mieux une table ronde qu'une table carrée. 10. Coupez-moi, s'il vous plaît, un mètre et demi de ce drap noir. 11. Je suis content de mon sort ; l'êtes-vous du vôtre? 12. Nous sommes fatigués d'entendre parler de cela. inutile de me le dire. 14. Mon bottier est français. 15. Son frère est boulanger. 16. Notre boucher est anglais et mon tailleur est allemand. 17. Henri quatre, roi de France, était le père du peuple. 18. Vous trouverez cela dans votre histoire, livre premier, chapitre deux, page soixante.

Theme 49.

1. That gentleman and lady are our neighbors. 2. The children of the poor often go barefooted in the midst of winter. 3. Lend me half a sheet of letter paper. 4. I have studied this lesson for (pen dant) an hour and a half. 5. The patient is (va) better; he has gone out. 6. The rich and the poor are alike before God. 7. The French language is more difficult than the German. 8. I like French better than German. 9. Here is a round table and a square table, which one do you wish? 10. That general is a great man, and his son is a tall man. 11. Our teacher is a worthy man. 12. The brave man does his duty, and fears none but (que) God. 13. My shoemaker is a Frenchman. 14. That German is a baker. 15. I am glad to see you. 16. You are very kind to have thought of me. 17. These words are difficult to pronounce. 18. It is difficult to satisfy everybody. 19. It is impossible to do it.

FIFTIETH LESSON.

THE PRONOUN.

(See Lesson Eleventh to Lesson Nineteenth. We here add only what is necessary to complete the subject.)

A pronoun stands in the place of a noun. But the pronouns ce, ceci, cela, en, y, and the invariable pronoun le, may stand in the place of a sentence.

Je sais ce qui le désole. Savez-vous ce qu'il a dit? Cela est vrai. Tout le monde en parle. Je le sais.

I know what grieves him. Do you know what he said? That is true.

Everybody speaks of it.

I know it.

When a relative clause refers to a preceding sentence, the demonstrative pronoun ce is used as the antecedent of the relative pronoun.

Elle est fort mécontente, ce qui She is very much displeased, me désole. which grieves me.

We have seen (Lesson Eleventh) that the objective personal pronouns are placed after the verb when the verb is in the imperative mode and used affirmatively. The pronouns moi and toi are then used for me and te, except before en.

Donnez-moi du papier.

Give me some paper.

Donnez-m'en.

Give me some.

When the objective pronouns stand after the verb, le, la, les, precede moi, toi, lui, nous, vous, leur.

Donnez-le-moi.

Give it to me.

Envoyez-le-lui.

Send it to him.

The personal pronouns are generally repeated with each verb

The pronoun subject may, however, be omitted before the second and succeeding verbs, when the verbs are connected by et, ou, or ni, are all in the same tense, and all used either affirmatively or negatively. We may say: Il étudie et fait des progrès; or Il étudie et il fait des progrès. He studies and makes progress.

The relative pronouns qui, que, dont, are placed immediately after their antecedent.

Le monsieur qui doit nous ac- The gentleman, who is to accompany us, has come. compagner, est venu.

The relative pronoun dont must be followed by the subject of the next verb.

Je vais trouver l'agent dont vous I am going to the agent whose m'avez donné l'adresse. address vou gave me.

The pronoun whose, standing after a preposition and before a noun, is rendered by duquel, delaquelle, etc.

Le monsieur dans la maison du- The gentleman in whose house quel nous demeurons. we live.

The personal pronouns he, she, him, her, followed by a relative pronoun, are rendered by a demonstrative pronoun.

Celui qui travaille est plus heu- He who works is happier than he reux que celui qui est oisif. who is idle.

Je connais celle dont vous parlez. I know her of whom you speak.

REM. The relative pronouns are not omitted in the French sentence, though they may be omitted in the English sentence.

Vocabulary 50.

La beauté, beauty. L'esprit, m., the mind; the intel- Un appartement, an apartment. lect: the wit. Le cœur, the heart. La barbe, the beard. Le chagrin, the grief; the trou- S'intéresser (à), to be interest-

La flatterie, flattery.

Un agent, an agent.

Au premier, on the first floor.

Inquiéter, to trouble: to make uneasy.

ed (in).

Consoler, to console; to comfort.

Louer, to hire; to rent; to let out. Sans réserve, without reserve. Faire cas de, to value; to set a value upon. Avec égard, respectfully. Gris, gray.

Exercise 50.

1. Je sais ce qui vous inquiète. 2. Votre ami me l'a dit. 3. Nous en avons parlé. 4. J'y ai beaucoup pensé, mais je n'y puis rien faire. 5. Vos amis s'entéressent à votre sort, ce qui doit vous consoler. 6. Donnez-moi du papier à lettre. 7. Donnez-m'en une demi-douzaine de feuilles. 8. Prêtez-lui votre grammaire, si vous n'en avez pas besoin. 9. Prêtez-la-lui : il vous la rendra tantôt. 10. On a tort de ne penser qu'à soi. 11. On a souvent besoin d'un plus petit que soi. 12. Le monsieur qui a loué l'appartement au premier, est ici. 13. C'est un monsieur à barbe grise, d'environ soixante ans. 14. Recevez-le avec égard, et donnez-lui la clef. 15. J'ai vu le peintre dont vous m'avez donné l'adresse. 16. C'est un homme dont tout le monde admire le talent. 17. Celui qui n'a jamais souffert, ne peut comprendre les maux d'autrui. 18. Je n'estime point celle qui faite plus de cas de sa beauté que de son esprit. 19. Prenez ce gâteau; coupez-le en quatre parties égales, et donnez-en un morceau à chacun de vos frères.

Theme 50.

1. You do not know what troubles me. 2. I cannot tell it to you. 3. I think of it all the time. 4. I cannot speak of it with any one. 5. I know that you have trouble, which grieves me. 6. If I can be useful to you, tell me of it (it to me). 7. Speak to me of your trouble. 8. Speak of it to me without reserve. 9. Every one is master in his own house. 10. The gentleman is here who sold you the horse. 11. Tell him to come back next week. 12. I know the lady of whom you speak. 13. She is a person, whose qualities of heart and mind we admire. 14. There is the agent whose address you ask for. 15. It is the same who rented us the house in which we live. 16. We do not pity him who pities nobody. 17. I do not esteem her who loves flattery better than truth.

FIFTY-FIRST LESSON.

THE VERB.

1. Agreement of the Verb and its Subject.

A verb agrees in person and number with its subject. When the subject is composed of two or more nouns or pronouns in the singular, the verb is put in the plural; and when the nouns or pronouns are of different persons, the verb agrees with the first person in preference to the second, and with the second in preference to the third.

Mon frère et moi (nous) viendrons). My brother and I will come.

When the words forming the subject are connected by ou, and, are of the third person, the verb agrees with the last; but when they are of different persons, the verb is put in the plural and agrees with the person who has the precedence.

Lui ou son frère viendra.

He or his brother will come.

Lui ou moi viendrons. He or I will come.

A verb having a collective noun in the singular for its subject, is put in the singular.

Le peuple était mécontent. The people were dissatisfied.

When the collective noun is followed by de and another noun, the verb agrees with the noun to which the action refers.

Une foule d'enfants encombrait A crowd of children obstructed la rue.

Une foule d'enfants couraient A crowd of children ran through dans la rue.

The verb être having ce for its subject, is put in the plural only when it is followed by a noun or pronoun in the third person plural. Ce sont eux. It is they. C'est nous. It is we.

A verb having a relative pronoun for its subject, agrees with the antecedent of the relative pronoun.

Moi, qui suis votre ami.

I. who am your friend.

2. Use of the Tenses of the Indicative.

The present tense is used to express what exists or takes place at the present time.

Je lis. Je lis tous les jours.

I am reading. I read every day.

The present tense may be used to express a proximate future.

Je pars demain.

ici.

I leave to-morrow.

The present tense is used to express a state or action which has been going on for some time, and is still continuing in the present. In this case the perfect tense is used in English.

Je suis ici depuis lundi.

I have been here since Monday. Combien de temps y a-t-il que How long have you lived here?

vous demeurez ici?

Il v a trois ans que je demeure I have lived here three years.

The imperfect tense is used to express what existed, or what was going on, in past time.

Je lisais quand vous êtes entré. I was reading when you came in, Je lisais beaucoup autrefois. I used to read a great deal.

The past indefinite tense represents the state or action as completed, either now or long since.

J'ai vu votre oncle. Je l'ai vu il y a un an. I saw (or have seen) your uncle. I saw him a year ago.

The past definite tense is used to express what occurred in a time entirely elapsed, and of which the present day forms no part.

Je vis votre oncle l'an dernier. I saw your uncle last year.

REM. It is equally correct in such cases to use the past indefinite tense, and to say: J'ai vu votre oncle l'an dernier. In conversation, this tense is almost always preferred to the past definite.

The pluperfect tense denotes that an action or event had taken place at, or before, some past time mentioned.

Vous étiez parti quand je suis You had started when I arrived.

The past anterior tense is used to express the earlier of two actions immediately succeeding each other, when the latter action is expressed by a verb in the past definite tense.

Je partis aussitôt que je me fus I started as soon as I had risea. levé.

The future tenses are used to express what will take place in future time.

The future tenses are used in French, though not in English, after adverbs of time, when the action is placed in the future.

Je partirai quand j'aurai fini mes I will start when I have finished affaires. my business.

REM. The future tenses are not used after the conjunction si, if; but they may be used after si, whether.

Je partirai, s'il vient. Je ne sais s'il viendra ou non. I will leave, if he comes.

I do not know whether he will come or not.

3. Use of the Conditional Mode.

The conditional mode is used to express what would take place, or would have taken place, if a certain condition were, or had been, fulfilled. The condition, when expressed, is introduced by the conjunction si, if, with a verb in the imperfect or pluperfect tense of the indicative mood.

Je le ferais, si je pouvais. Je l'aurais fait, si j'avais pu. I would do it, if I could.

I would have done it, if I had been

able.

Il aurait pu le faire, s'il avait He could have done it if he voulu.

REM. The conditional mode is not used after si, if; but may be used after si, whether.

Je ne sais s'il viendrait, si je l'invitais. I do not know whether he would come, if I should invite him.

4. Use of the Imperative Mode.

The imperative mode is used in French, as in English, to exhort or to command.

Rendez-moi heureux.

Make me happy.

Ne me rendez pas malheureux.

Do not make me unhappy.

Rendons-nous utiles aux autres. Let us render ourselves useful to

The third person of the imperative is supplied by the third person of the present tense of the subjunctive mode.

Qu'il le fasse, et qu'ils en rient. Let him do it, and let them laugh.

Verbs ending in the second person singular of the imperative in e, as parle, pense, offre, and also the imperative va, add, for the sake of euphony, the letter s before en and y.

Parle de cela. Parles-en. Pense à cela. Penses-y.

Va à la maison.

Speak of that. Speak of it. Think of that. Think of it.

Go home.

Go there.

5. Use of the Subjunctive Mode.

Vas-y.

The subjunctive mode is used in dependent sentences:

1. After verbs and phrases that express pleasure, pain, surprise will, desire, command, doubt, fear, etc.

Je suis bien aise que vous ayez I am glad that you succeeded.
réussi.

Il s'étonne que nous soyons ici.

He wonders that we are here.

Il désire que nous partions.

He wishes us to leave.

Je doute qu'il le sache.

I doubt his knowing it.

2. After interrogative and negative sentences which imply doubt

Croyez-vous qu'il le sache?

Do you believe that he knows it?

Je ne pense pas qu'il le sache.

I do not think that he knows it.

8. After impersonal verbs.

Il est temps que vous partiez.

It is time for you to leave.

Il faut qu'il le fasse.

He must do it.

4. In a relative sentence that limits one of the following words: le plus, le moins, le mieux, le meilleur, le pire, le moindre, le seul, le premier, le dernier, etc.

Vous êtes le premier qui l'ait su. You are the first who knew it. Le seul qui puisse le faire. The only one who can do it.

- 5. In a relative sentence limiting a word of an indefinite sense.
- Je cherche quelqu'un qui le sache. I seek some one who knows it. Il y a peu d'hommes qui le There are few men who know it. sachent.
 - 6. After certain conjunctions. (See Fifty-second Lesson.)

The tense of the verb, when it is in the subjunctive mode, depends on the tense of the governing verb.

The present and future tenses require the present or past tense of the subjunctive.

Je doute) qu'il le fasse. I doubt Je douterai (qu'il l'ait fait. I shall doubt \ his having done it

) his doing it.

The past tenses and the tenses of the conditional require the im perfect or pluperfect of the subjunctive.

J'ai douté) qu'il le fit. I doubted) his doing it. Je douterais (qu'il l'eût fait. I would doubt his having done it

Use of the Infinitive. 6.

The infinitive may be used as subject or as object.

To speak too much is imprudent Parler trop est imprudent. Je veux yous rendre ce service. I will render you that service. Je le ferai pour vous obliger.

I will do it to oblige you.

The past tense of the infinitive is used after the preposition après, whereas, in English, the present or compound participle is used.

Après avoir dit cela il sortit. After saying that he went out.

7. Government of Verba

Some verbs are transitive in English and intransitive or neuter in French; and again, some verbs are transitive or active in French. which are intransitive in English. Tron do empleme above

User de quelque chose.			To use a thi	ng.
Abuser de	"		To abuse "	
Douter de	"		To doubt "	
Jouir de	4		To enjoy "	
Convenir à quelqu'un.			To suit somebody.	
Obéir à	u		To obey "	
Plaire à	u		To please "	
Répondre à	à "		To answer "	
Ressembles And	rà "		To resemble"	
Demander quelque chose			To ask for something.	
Désirer	"	4	To wish for	"
Payer	"	u	To pay for	"
Devoir	4	"	To owe for	"
Écouter quelqu'un.			To listen to somebody.	
Regarder	u		To look at	"

Some verbs require a different preposition in French than they do in English.

Penser à, to think of.

Rire de, to laugh at.

The following are some of the verbs which govern the infinitive directly (See Twentieth Lesson-2):

Aimer mieux, to like Entendre, to hear. Savoir, to know how.

better.

Compter, to intend. Faire, to get.

Voir, to see.

Oroire, to believe. Pouvoir, to be able. Vouloir, to be willing.

The following are some of the verbs which require à before the dependent infinitive (See Twenty-second Lesson):

Aimer, to like. Donner, to give. Parvenir, to succeed (in). S'amuser, to amuse Employer, to employ. Penser, to think,

one's self. Apprendre, to learn. Inviter, to invite.

Perdre, to lose.

Chercher, to seek. Mettre, to put,

Se plaire, to delight (in).

The following are some of the verbs which require de before the dependent infinitive (See Twenty-second Lesson):

Cosser, to cease. Finir, to finish.

Conseiller, to advise. Négliger, to neglect.

Se dépêcher.to make Oublier, to forget.

Promettre, to promise. Refuser, to refuse. Rire, to laugh.

haste.

Dire, to tell. Permettre, to permit. Tâcher, to endeavor.

Some verbs require different prepositions, according to the sense in which they are used, tarder à, to delay; tarder de, (impers.) to long; venir, to come; venir à, to happen; venir de, to come from, to have just. . .

Il tarde bien à venir. Il me tarde de le voir. Je viens travailler. S'il vient à mourir. Je viens de le voir. He is long in coming. I long to see him. I come to work. If he happens to die. I have just seen him

Appartenir,* to belong. Etre à, to belong.

A qui appartient cette maison? To whom does that house belong?

Etre à is used in the sense of appartenir.

A qui est cela?

C'est à moi.

A qui sont ces gants?

Ils sont à ma tante; or

Ce sont les gants de ma tante.

Whose is that?
That is mine.
Whose gloves are these?

They are my aunt's.

Vocabulary 51.

Le peuple, the people.
Le palais, the palace.
Une troupe, a band.
Les troupes (plur.), the troops.
La bataille, the battle.
Un service, a service.

Garder, to keep; to guard.
Tuer, to kill.
Retrouver, to find (what was lost)
Faire attendre, to keep waiting.
S'étonner, to wonder.
Vouloir du bien (à), to wish well.

Theme 51.

Agreement. 1. My friend and I shall start to-morrow. 2. You or Henry will come with us. 3. The people were complaining of the conduct of the troops. 4. A band of soldiers kept the door of the palace. 5. A great many soldiers were killed in the last battle. 6. They are our friends, who invited us. 7. It is you, gentlemen, who refused to come.

Use of the Tenses. 8. How long have you been here? 9. I have been here since Saturday. 10. I have been waiting two hours for my brother. 11. I have lost my grammar. 12. Yesterday I found it among the books which you returned to me. 13. Last winter we were in Paris. 14. One day I received a letter which called me back to New York; my father was sick. 15. As soon as I had learned this news, I came back to the United States. 16. I shall start when my brother comes. 17. I will start to-day, if he comes. 18. I do not know whether he will come.

Conditional Mode. 19. He would come, if he could. 20. He would have come yesterday, if it had not rained. 21. I would render you that service, if it (ce) were in (en) my power. 22. I would have done so already.

Imperative Mode. 23. Do not keep me waiting long. 24. Let us render ourselves agreeable to those of whom we have need.

Subjunctive Mode. 25. I am glad that you have come. 26. I am sorry that your brother is sick. 27. I wonder that he has not written to me. 28. I doubt whether (que) he knows that you are here. 29. I do not think that he knows it. 30. It is time for us to go (away). 31. I must first finish what I am doing. 32. The professor wished me to write my exercise before I left.

Government. 33. Do you doubt that? 34. I do not doubt it. 35. You enjoy great advantages; do not abuse them. 36. Try to please your teachers; they wish you well. 37. I owe you for these boots; I will pay you for them as soon as I receive my money. 38. Whose penknife is this? 39. It is mine. 40. That store belongs to my uncle. 41. He is long in coming. 42. I long to see him. 43. He has just arrived. 44. I knew that it was he, because he resembles your father.

FIFTY-SECOND LESSON.

THE PARTICIPLE.

The principal uses of the participles, present and past, have been explained in the Twenty-first Lesson.

The present participle may be used without en:

- 1. To state a determinative or explanatory circumstance, with reference to the subject or object of the verb.
- Un jeune homme connaissant ses A young man knowing his own intérêts, ne négligera pas ses interest, will not neglect his études.
- J'ai vu cet homme tenant un I have seen that man holding a livre à la main. book in his hand,
 - 2. To state a conclusive circumstance, in an absolute manner.
- La paix étant conclue, les armées Peace being concluded, the arse retirèrent. Peace being concluded, the armies withdrew.

THE ADVERB.

Davantage, plus, *more*. **Davantage** can have no dependent words following it; but is preferable to plus at the end of a sentence.

Si, so; tant, so much, denote extension; aussi, as, so; autant, as much, so much, denote comparison.

REM. Si may be used for aussi, and tant for autant, in negative sentences.

Plutôt, plus tôt. Plutôt means rather; and plus tôt, sooner.

Tout à coup, means suddenly; and tout d'un coup, all in one stroke. De suite means in succession; and tout de suite, immediately.

Adverbs are generally placed immediately after the verb. When the verb is in a compound tense, the adverb is placed between the auxiliary verb and the past participle. Adverbs of several syllables and adverbial phrases are placed after the participle. Adverbs denoting time absolute, as, hier, aujourd'hui, demain, etc., may be placed before the subject; but no adverb can be placed between the subject and the verb.

Adverbs of comparison are repeated with each word which they modify. Adverbs of quantity need not be repeated; but the preposition de must precede each noun which the adverb limits.

THE NEGATIVE PARTICLE NE.

The particle ne is required before a verb in the subjunctive mode:

- After verbs that express fear or apprehension, when they are used affirmatively.
- 2. After the verbs empêcher, to prevent, to hinder, and prendre garde, to beware; to take care (not).
- 3. After désespérer, to despair; disconvenir, to discoun, to deny; douter, to doubt; nier, to deny, when they are used negatively.
- 4. After the conjunctions à moins que, unless; de crainte que, de peur que, for fear that.
- 5. No is also required before the verb in the second member of a comparative sentence, when the first member is affirmative.

Il est plus riche qu'on ne le pense. He is richer than people think.
Il parle autrement qu'il ne pense. He speaks otherwise than he thinks.

THE PREPOSITION.

A, dans, en, in. A directs the mind to the locality; dans, points to the inside of it; en and the noun which it precedes, form a kind of adverbial phrase. Il est au magasin, he is at the store. Il est dans le magasin, he is in the store. Le café est en magasin, the coffee is stored.

En, à, to or in. The preposition en is used before the names of countries of the feminine gender; and the preposition à and the article, before the names of countries of the masculine gender. En France, to or in France. Au Mexique, to or in Mexico.

When dans and en are used with reference to time, dans precedes the epoch at which, and en the period in which, anything is to be, or can be, done. Je pars dans deux heures, I start in two hours. Je peux finir cet ouvrage en deux heures, I can finish that work in troo hours.

De, avec, chez, with. De expresses result or consequence : avec has the meaning of together with, by means of: chez has reference to one's country, one's home. Qu'avez-vous fait de mon canif? What have you done with my penknife? (Where is it?) Qu'avez-vous fait avec mon canif? What have you done with my penknife? (What use have you made of it?) Chez les Romains c'était la coutume. Among the Romans it was the custom.

De, than. After plus and moins, de is used before a numeral adjective, and not que: plus de vingt, more than twenty; moins de dix, less than ten.

Avant, devant, before. Avant denotes priority, devant, position. Il est venu avant moi. Il s'est placé devant moi.

Entre, parmi, among. Entre is used distributively: parmi, means in the middle of. Entre nous, among us. Parmi le peuple, among the people.

Vers, envers, towards. Vers is used to express physical direction, and envers to express moral direction. Vers le nord, towards the north. Poli envers tout le monde, polite towards everybody.

The prepositions à, de, en, sans, are repeated before each word.

THE CONJUNCTION.

Certain conjunctions are always followed by the subjunctive mode. The following are some of them, which are of frequent use.

Afin que, in order that. A moins que, (REM.) unless.

Avant que, before.

Bien que, although.

De crainte que,) for fear; lest. Sans que, without.

(REM.) De peur que,

Au cas or en cas que, in case.

Pour que, in order that.

Pourvu que, provided.

Quoique, although.

Supposé que, suppose.

REM. A moins que, de crainte que, de peur que, require ne before the verb.

After the conjunction que, the verb is put in the indicative or the subjunctive, according as the preceding proposition may require.

The conjunction cannot be omitted; but instead of repeating any of the compound conjunctions, que is used in their place, and governs the verb in the same manner as the conjunction for which it stands.

Que, used to avoid the conjunction at, if, governs the subjunctive mode, although si requires the verb in the indicative. Si vous venez et que je ne sois pas au logis, attendez-moi. If you come and (if) I am not in, wait for me.

Que, in exclamatory sentences, is used for comme and for combien.

Oue c'est beau!

How beautiful that is!

Que vous êtes bon !

How good you are!

Que de bonté vous avez!

How much kindness you have!

Et is used to join similar parts of an affirmative proposition; ni to join similar parts of a negative proposition.

visage et de caractère.

Il ressemble à son frère, et de He resembles his brother, both in face and disposition.

ni de visage ni de caractère.

Il ne ressemble pas à son frère. He does not resemble his brother. either in face or disposition.

Ni is used in connection with non plus (either, in a negative sense). Il ne veut pas le faire, ni moi non plus. He will not do it, nor l either. Mon frère ne veut pas le faire non plus. My brother will not do it either.

Vocabulary 52.

La parole, the word. La difficulté, the difficulty. Un principe, a principle. Le Canada, Canada. En voiture, in a carriage. Dans l'embarras, in difficulty. Inviter, to invite. Secourir * quelqu'un, to come to one's assistance. Offrir * (de), to offer (for). Renoncer (à), to renounce. Je vous en prie, pray.

Theme 52.

Present Part. 1. Our friends seeing that we were in difficulty, came promptly to our assistance. 2. On coming in, I saw the profes

sor holding your copy-book in his hand. 3. He read your exercise, and having read it, he said, this is the best exercise I have seen today.

Adverbs. 4. I offered you fifty dollars for your boat; and I will not give any more for it (en). 5. Do not laugh so loud. 6. Do not speak so much. 7. I would rather die than renounce my principles. 8. He had no sooner pronounced these words than he went out. 9. Your friend has been absent three days in succession. 10. I will go to him immediately. 11. I often see him, but I seldom speak to him. 12. I never had any difficulties with him.

The Particle Ne. 13. I fear that he may be sick. 14. I will prevent his going out. 15. Take care that he does not hear you. 16. I do not doubt his being sick. 17. I shall not go there, unless he invites me *personally* (lui-même). 18. His conduct is much better than it was formerly.

Prepositions. 19. My father is in his office; my mother is in her room; and my sister has gone out in a carriage. 20. My uncle was in France last year, and he has gone to Mexico now. 21. I will go to Canada in a fortnight. 22. I wrote this exercise in forty minutes. 23. What have you done with my grammar; I cannot find it anywhere? 24. What have you done with my gold pen; it is quite spoiled? 25. I have more than ten pens; but not one is good. 26. I shall not go out before noon. 27. There is a carriage before the door. 28. I will come towards evening. 29. Pray, be polite towards everybody.

Conjunctions. 30. If you see my brother before he goes to the office, give him this letter. 31. I send it to him (in order) that he may comprehend the situation of that business. 32. Provided you do your duty, all will be well. 33. If you have to leave, and cannot come to see me, write to me. 34. How kind you are! 35. How many fine things one sees in Paris! 36. He will never believe that story. 37. I cannot believe it either. 38. My father does not believe that he has done it, or that he ever will do it.

APPENDIX.

ADDITIONAL VOCABULARIES.

I.

Une famille, a family.

Le père, the father.

La mère, the mother.

Les enfants, the children.

Un fils, a son.

Une fille, a daughter.

Un fière, a brother.

Une sœur, a sister.

Une sœur jumelle, a twin-brother.

Une sœur jumelle, a twin-sister.

Le grand-père, the grand-daughter.

Un petit-fille, a grand-son.

Une petit-fille, a grand-daughter.

Un oncle, an uncle.

Un oncle, an uncle.

Un entère, an aunt.

Un neveu, a nephew.

Une nièce, a nièce.

Un cousin, a cousin, m.

Une cousine, a cousin, f.

Un parraine, a goddaughter.

Une fille la godson.

Une fille a goddaughter.

Une flielle, a goddaughter.

Une belle-mère, a mother-in-law.

Une belle-mère, a father-in-law.

Une beu-père, a father-in-law.

Une beu-père, a brother-in-law.

Une beu-père, a brother-in-law.

Une beu-nère, a mother-in-law.

Une beu-nère, a sister-in-law.

Une beu-nère, a son-in-law.

Une parent, a relation, m.

Une parent, a relation, m.

Une ponche parent, a near relation.

Un proche parent, a distant relation.

Un cousin germain, a first-cousin, n.

Un cousin germain, a first-cousin, f.

Un pupille, a ward, m. Une pupille, a ward, f.

II.

Le corps, the body.

La tête, the head.

Le front, the forehead.

Le front, the forehead.

Le figure, the face.

Le visage, the face.

Le visage, the face.

La penn, the skin.

Le teint, the complection.

La barbe, the beard.

Les traits, the features.

Un ceil, an eye.

La prunelle, the eyeball.

Les sourcils, the eyeball.

Les sourcils, the eyeball.

Les sourcils, the eyebrows.

Les paupières, the eyebrows.

Les paupières, the eyebrows.

Les paupières, the grems.

Le palais, the palate.

La langue, the tipse.

Une dent, a tooth.

Les langue, the tongus.

Le gosier, the throut.

Les joues, the cheske.

Les favoris, the whiskers.

Le menton, the chin.

Les oreilles, the ears.

Le cou, the neck.

Le signales, the shoulders

Le des, the back.

Le taille, the waist.

Les membres, the limbs.

Le coude, the elbow.

La main, the hand.

Les opuce, the thumb.

Les opuce, the thumb.

Les opuce, the thumb.

Le pouce, the thumb.

Le jued, the fager-nails

La jambe, the leg.

Le pied, the foot.

La cheville, the ankle.
Le taion, the hee!.
La plante, the sole.
Un orteil, a loe.
La poirtine, the breast.
Les poumons, the lungs,
L'haleine, the breath.
Le cœur, the heart.
L'estomac, the stomach.
Le foie, the liver.
Le sang, the blood.
Un os, a bone.
Une artiere, an artery.
Une veine, a vein.
Le pouls, the pulse.
Les nerfs, the nerver.
Les cheveux, the hair.
Le boulce, a curt.

TIT

Un métier, a trac'n. Un architecte, an architect. Un fermier, a farmer. Un iermier, a yarmer. Un jardinier, a gardener. Un arpenteur, a surveyo: Un avoué, a lawyer. Un avocat, a barrister. Un médecin, a physician. Un chiruŋten, a surçeon. Un dentiste, a dentist. Un pharmacien, an apothecary. Un banquier, a banker. Un négociant, a merchant. Un commerçant, a tradesman. Un marchand, a shop-keeper. Un joaillier, a jeweler Un bijoutier, a goldsmith. a jeweler. Un éditeur, a publisher. Un rédacteur, an editor. Un imprimeur, a printer. Un agent de change, a stock-broker. Un courtier, a broker. Un boulanger, a baker. Un boucher, a butcher. Un épicier, a grocer. Un charpentier, a carpenter. Un menuisier, a joiner. Un ébéniste, a cabinet-maker. Un tailleur, a tailor. Un cordonnier, a shoemaker. Un bottier, a bootmaker. Un chapelier, a hat-maker. Un vitrier, a glazier. I'n horloger, a watchmaker. Un coiffeur, a hair-dresser. Un peintre, a painter. Un teinturier, a dyer. Un papetier, a stationer Un tapissier, an upholsterer. Un carossier, a coach-maker. Un coutelier, a cutter.

Un serrurier, a lockemith.
Un forgeron, a blacksmith.
Un patissier, a pastry-cook.
Un confiseur, a confectioner.
Un couvreur, a etater.
Un mayon, a mason.
Un seiller, a saddler.
Un plombier, a plumber.
Un minimerand, a waver.
Un atissenad, a waver.
Un artisan, a mechanic.
Un ouvrier, a workman.
Un ramoneur, a chimney-sweeper.
Un balayeur, a sweeper.
Une marchande de modes, a milliner.
Une conturière, a dress-maker.
Une blanchisseuse, a washer-woman.
Une laitière, a milk-woman.
Une lone, a child's nurse.
Une nourrice, a wet-nurse.
Une nourrice, a wet-nurse.
Une nourrice, a nurse.
Une ga a nurse for the sick.

V.

Les sens, the senses. Un sens, *a sense*.

Un sens, a sense.
La vue, sight.
L'oule, hearing.
L'odorat, smelling.
Le goût, taste.
Le toucher, feeling.
Une sensation, a sensation.
Une douleur, a pain.
Des élancements, throbbings.
Une maladie, a sickness.
Un rhume, a cold.
Un rhume de cerveau, a cold in the head.
de poitrine, a cold on tus lungs.
La toux, the cough
La flèvre, the fever.
Un accès de flèvre, a fit of aque.
Le frisson, shivering, cold chills.
Le mal de gorge, sore-throat.
de tête, the headach.
de dents, the toothache.
de ceur, sickness, nausea.
La flèvre scarlatine, the scarlet fever.
La petite vérole, the emalloga.
La rougeluche, the whooping-cough.
Une fluxion de poitrine, an inflammation in the chest.
La névralgie, neuralgia.
La gourme, the mumps.
Un compère loriot, a sty.
Des engelures, chilbiains.
Un point de côtó, a stitch in the side.
Le mil qualine, the sick headache.
Une cumangeaison, an itching.

La goutte, the gout.
Une entorse, a sprain.
Une coupure, a cut.
Une égratignure, a scratch.
Une brâlure, a burn.
Une piqûre, a prick.
Une cleatrice, a scar.
Un remêde, a remedy.
Une pillule, a pill.
Des pastilles, lozenges.
Une médecine, physic.
Une potion, a mixture.
Un gargarisme, a gargle.
Un cataplasme, a poultice.
Un vésicatoire, a bister.
Une saignée, bleeding.
Une incision, cupping.
Une incision, cupping.
Une mplâtre, a plaster.
De l'onguent, ointment.
Une sangesque, a leech.
Du soulagement, relief.
Une guerison, a relapse.
Une guerison, a relapse.
L'agonie, the death-pangs.
Le râle, the death-rattle.

V

Un trousseau. a set of clothes. La toilette, the dress. La toilette, the dress. La coiffure, the head-dress. Un nécessaire, a dressing-case. Un peigne, a comb. Une brosse, a brush. Des ciseaux, sciseors. Un rasoir, a razor. Du savon, soap. De la pommade, pomatum. Un chapeau, a hat, a bonnet. La forme, the crown. La coffe, the thing. Une casquette, a cap. Des habits, clothes. Un habit, a coat. Une redingote, a greatcoat. Une redingote, a greatcoat. Une peigle, a valstocat. Une veste, a vest, a jacket. De collet, the coller. Les manches, the sleeves. Les pans, the skirte. Une conture, a seam. La doublure, the lining. Les revers, the facings. Un pil, a wrinkle. Une poche, a pocket. In bouton, a button. In e boutonnière, a button-hole. Des manchettes, criffs. Un pantalon, a pair of pantaloons.

Un caleçon, a pair of drawers. Des bretelles, suspenders. Le linge, the Linen. Une chemise, a shirt. Une chemisette, a shirt-bosom. Un col, a collar, a stock. Une cravate, a cravat. Une robe, a dress.
Une robe de chambre, a dressing-gown. Une robe de bal, a party-dress. Une robe de ville, a walking-dress. Un jupon, a petticoat. Un corset, a corset. Les œillets, the holes. Le lacet, the lacing. Un fichu, a neckerchief. Un tablier, an apron Un tablier, an apron.
Une ceinture, a belt.
Un ruban, a ribbon.
Un cordon, a string.
Un nœud, a knot.
Une boucle, a buckt.
Une agrafe, a clasp.
Un crochet, a hook.
Une parte a set of Une parure, a set of jewels. Un collier, a necklace. Un bracelet, a bracelet. Une bague, a ring.
Une boucle d'oreille, an ear-ring.
Une écharpe, a scarr.
Un châle, a shawl. Un mantean, a cloak. Un manchon, a muff. Un voile, a veil. Des bottes, boots Des bottines, ladies' boots. Des souliers, shoes.
Des guêtres, gaters.
Des brodequins, lacet boots.
Des pantoufies, stippers.
Des bas, stockings.
Une garretière, a garter.
Un mouchoir, a handkerchief. Un mouchour, a numerones. Des gants, glores. Un éventail, a fan. Une lorgnette, ou opera-glass. Une ombrelle, a parasol. Un flacon d'odeurs, a smelling-botta.

17T

Une maison, a house.

La façade, the front.

Le perron, the flight of steps.

La porte, the door.

Le numéro, the number.

Le marteau, the knocker.

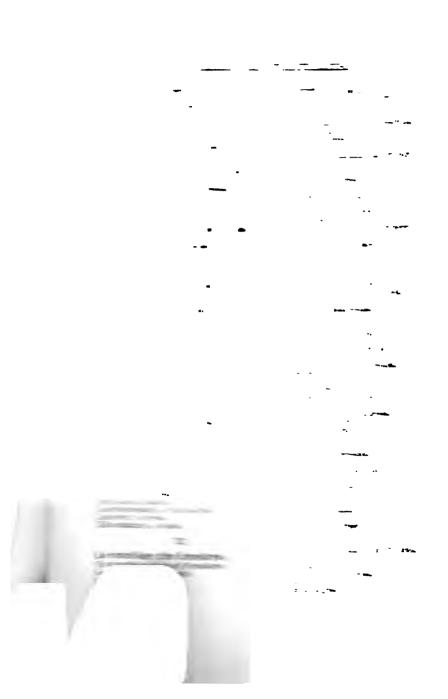
La clef, the key.

Un loquet, a latch.

Le décrottoir, the scraper.

Le vestibule, the hall, the entry.

Le rez-de-chaussée, the ground



En ballet, a rest and
In plantage of the superstance of the superstanc

TIL

Un repas, a meal.

Le déjeuner. breakjust.

Le diner, dinner.

Le contact a coulairen.

Un goûter, a luncheon.

Un goûter, a luncheon.

Le dessert, the dessert.

Le mappe, the table-cloth.

Une serviette, a napkin.

Une cuiller, or quiller, a spoon.

Une fourchette, a fork.

Un courtean, a knife.

Du pain tendre, or frais, new bread.

Du pain tendre, or frais, new bread.

Du pain de ménage, home-made brewit.

Un pain, a louf.

L'entame, the first cut.

De la crotte, crust.

De la mie, crust.

De la mie, crust.

De la crotte, crust.

Du totte, crust.

Du totte, crust.

Du café, offee.

Du thé, tea.

Du chocolai, chocolate.

Du lait, milk.

De la creme, cream.

75 ----Ir- - ·. To B = Doc A Ty to Live of the B remain for the Ty total 100 - 10 Page The METER of the Control of the Cont To have a trivial to the man. Data to the date Une côte lette de mouton, a must me Un mot de monton, a les que no De l'agneau, lamb. Du porc, pork. Du saindoux, lard. Du lard, bacon, Du jambon, ham. Une tranche de jambon, u direif . . Du gran, fat. Du maigre, lean, Du jus, gravy. De la nauce, mais agracy Un ragoût, a do. Des logumes, vo. 1100 Un chon, a en Un mayer at. Une carrers Uncher Thank 12.50 11.1 · ... ,, ٠,

La salle, the parlor. Un mur, a wall. Un cloison, a partition. L'escalier, the stairs. La rampe, the banisters. Les marches, the steps. Les marcnes, ine steps.
Un étage, a story.
Un appartement, an apartment.
Une chambre, a room.
La chambre de devant, the front room.
La chambre du fond, the back room.
Une serrure, a lock. Le trou de serrure, the key-hole. Un verrou, a bolt. Un gond, a hinge.
La fenetre, the window.
Le chassis, the sash.
Un carreau de vitre, a pane of glass. Un rideau, a curtain. Une marquise, an awning. Un gland, a tassel. Un volet, a shutter. Une jalousie, a blind. Un balcon, a balcony.
Le salon, the drawing-room.
Le platond, the ceiting.
La tenture, the paper.
La chemine, the chimney. L'stre, the hearth. Le plancher, the floor.
Une chambre à coucher, a bed-room. Un cabinet de toilette, a dressing-room. Une armoire, a closet. La salle à manger, the dining-room. La chambre des enfants, the nursery. Une bibliothèque, a library. Un grenier, a garret. Une mansarde, an attic. Une polite, a beam.
Une solive, a joist.
Une plate-forme, a platform. Une goutière, a spau. Un tuyau, a pipe. Un tegout, a drain. Une pierre, a stone. Une brique, a brick. Une ardoise, a state. De la chaux, lime. Du mortier, mortar. Du ciment, cement. Du platre, plaster. Le propriétaire, the landlord. Le loyer, the rent. Un locataire, a tenant.

VII.

Le mobilier, the furniture. Un meuble, a piece of furniture. Les pincettes, the tongs. In pelle, the shovel. Le tissonier, the poker.

Le soufflet, the bellows. Le garde-cendre, the fender. La grille, the grate. Les chenets, the andirons. Le seau à charbon, the coal-scuttle. Le coin du feu, the fireside. Un écrau, a screen.
Un calorifère, a furnace.
La bouche de chaleur, the register.
Une table, a table. Une chaise, a chair. Un fauteuil, an arm-chair. Un sofa, a sofa. Un coussin, a cushion. Un tabouret, a stool. Une armoire, a cupboard. Les tablettes, the shelves. Une commode, a chest of drawers. Une commode, a chest of drawers Un trior, a drawer.
Une bibliothèque, a book-case.
Les rayons, the shetres.
Une toilette, a toilet-table.
Un lavabo, a wash-stand.
Un pot à l'eau, a picher.
La cuvette, the wash-basin.
Une serviette, a napkin; u towel.
Un essule-main, a towel.
Un miroir, a looking-glass.
Un lit, a bed. Un lit, a bed. Le bois de lit, the bedstead. Une paillasse, a straw bed. Un matelas, a mattrass.
Un lit de plume, a feather bed.
Un oreiller, a pillow.
Une taie d'oreiller, a pillow.cass.
Un traversin, a bolster.
Un drap, a sheet.
Une couverture, a blanket.
Les couvre-pied, the coverlet.
Les rideaux, the curtains.
Une cousinière, a mosquito net.
Un tableau, a picture.
Le care, the frame.
Le verre, the glass.
La gravure, the engraving.
Une pendule, a time-piece.
Un vase, a vase. Un matelas, a mattrass Un vase, a vase. Un chandelier, a candlestick. Une chandelle, a candle Une bougie, a wax-candle. La mêche, the wick. Une allumette, a match.
Un lustre, a chandeller.
Le gaz, the gas.
Un bec-de-gaz, a burner.
Une lampe, a tamp.
De la porcelaine, chia. De is porceisine, china.
Un service de porcelaine, a set of china.
Une statue, a statue.
Le plédestal, the pedestal.
Un ornement, an ornament.
La dorure, the culturg.
Un tapis, a carpet. Un buffet, a sideboard. Un plateau, a waiter. Une tasse et la soucoupe, a cup and sau-

cer.
Un bol, a bowl.
Un sucrier, a sugar-bowl.
Les pinces à suca-pot.
Un théière, a tea-pot.
Une cafetière, a coffe-pot.
L'argenterie, the silver.
L'huilier, the cruet-stand.
La burette à l'huile, the oil cruet.
La salière, the suld-cellar.
La poivrière, the pepper-box.
Le montardier, the mustard-pot.
Le saladier, the salad dish.
Une carafe, a decanter.
La cuisine, the kitchen.
La batterie de cuisine, kitchen utensils.
Un four, an oven.
Un fourneau, a range.
Une bouilloire, a kettle.
Une casserole, a saucepan.
La cave, the cellar.
Un bail, a barrel.
Un bail, a barrel.
Un ball, a broom.
Un trépied, a trivet.
Un fer à repasser, a flat-iron.
Un gril, a gridiron.
Un gril, a cothes-horse.
Un bachoir, a chothes-horse.
Un bachoir, a chops-horse.

VIII.

Un repas, a meal.
Le déjeuner, breakjast.
Le diner, dinner.
Le souper, supper.
Une collation, a collation.
Un goûter, a luncheon.
Un service, a course (at c'inner).
Le dessert, the dessert.
La nappe, the table-cloth.
Une serviette, a napkin.
Une cuiller, or cuillère, a spoon.
Une fourchette, a fork.
Un couteau, a knife.
Du pain tendre, or frais, new bread.
Du pain rassis, stale bread.
Du pain de ménage, home-made breud.
Un pain, a loaf.
L'entame, the first cut.
De la crotte, crust.
De la mie, crumb.
Une tartine, a citice of bread and butter.
Des petits pains, rolls.
Du café, coffee.
Du thé, tea.
Du chocolat, chocolate.
Du lait, milk.
De la crême, cream.

Du beurre, butter. Du fromage, cheere. Du vermicelle, vermicelli. Du riz, rice. Un œuf, an egg Un cuf, an egg.
La coque, the shell.
Le blanc, the white.
Le jaune, the yolk.
Un cuf à la coque, a boiled egg.
Des cufs brouillés, scrambel eggs.
Des cufs prophés consultations Des œufs pochés, poached eggs.
Des œufs frits, fried eggs.
Une omelette, an omelet. Une omelette, an omelet.
Du flan, custard.
Un plat, a dish.
Une assiette, a plate.
Un coquetier, an egg-cup.
Une soupière, a soup-turren.
De la soupe, soup.
Du bouillon, broth, beef-soup.
De la viande, meat. De la viande, meat.
Du bout, beef.
Du rott, roast beef.
Du boulli, botled beef.
Du biftek, beefsteak.
Du vean, veal.
Une oftelette de veau, a veal-cutlet.
De la viande beien cuite, velt-done meat.
Da la viande peu cuite, rage mea. De la viande peu cuite, rare mea . Du hachis, mince-meat. Du mouton, mutton.
Une côtelette de mouton, a mutton-c'op. Un gigot de mouton, a leg of mutto... De l'agneau, lamb. Du porc, pork. Du saindoux, lard. Du lard, bacon. Du jambon, ham. Une tranche de jambon, a slice of ham. Du gras, fat. Du maigre, lean. Du maigre, tean.
Du jus, gravy.
De la sance, made-gravy.
Un ragoût, a stew.
Des légumes, vegetables.
Un chou, a cabbage.
Un navet, a turnip.
Une carotte, a carrot.
Hu chou-fleur a caujifou Un chou-fleur, a cauli fower. Un artichaut, an article ke. Des asperges, aspara ...
Des épinards, spinards.
Des haricots verts, string-beans Des pois, peas.
Des petits pois, green pea:
Une betterave, a beet. Du sel, salt. Du poivre, pepper. De la moutarde, mustard. Des épices, spices.
Des cornichons, pic
Une bouteille, a br
Le bouchon, the cork.

Un tire-bouchon, a corkscrew. Une salade, a salad. De la laitue, lettuce. Du céléri, celery. Un oignon, an onion. Du persil. parsley. De l'oseille, sorrel. Une volaille, a fowl. Du gibier, game. Du poiseon, fish. Un paté, a meat-pie. Un tourte, a pie. Une tarte, a tart. Une pomme, an apple.
Une polire, a pear.
Des cérises, cherries.
Des groseilles, currants.
Des groseilles a maquereau, gooseberries. Une pêche, a peach. Un abricot, an apricol. Une prune, a plum.
Des fraises, strauberries.
Des framboises, raspberries. Des noix, walnuts.
Des noisettes, hazelnuts. Des noisettes, nacessa.

Du raisin, grapes.

Des bonbons, sweetmeats.

Des dragées, sugar-phims.

Une amande, an almond.

Une praline, a burnt almond.

The mial banes. Du miel, honey. Des compotes, stewed fruit.
Des confitures, preserves.
Une gelée, a jelly. Une glace, an ice. Des beignets, fritters. Des crêpes, pancakes. Purée de pommes de terre, mashed pota-Des patates, sweet potatoes.

IX.

Compote de pommes, apple-sauce.

Un animal, an animal.
Une bête, a beat.
Un taureau, a bull.
Un boeuf, an ox.
Une vache, a cow.
Un veau, a catf.
Un bôlier, a ram.
Un monton, a sheep.
Une brebie, an ewe, a sheep.
Un sgneau, a lamb.
Un bouc, a he goat.
Un chevre, a she-goat.
Un cheval, a horse.
Une jument, a mare.
Un poulain, a colt.
Un âne, an ass.
Un chen, a dog.
Un cheta, a cott.

De la sauce, sauce.

Un renard, a fox. Un cerf, a stag. Un daim, a deer Une biche, a kid. Un faon, a fawn. Un loup, a wolf. Un sanglier, a wild boar. Un cochon, a hog. Un lièvre, a hare. Un lapin, a rabbit. Un chien de chasse, a hound. Un cinen de chasse, a homa. Un épagueul, a spaniel. Un basset, a terrier. Un chien d'arrêt, a setter. Un terre-neuve, a Newfoundland Un llon, a llon. Un lione, a tions.
Une lionne, a tioness.
Un tigre, a tiger.
Une tigresse, a tigress.
Un léopard, a leopard.
Un éléphant, an elephant. Un chameau, a camel. Une girafe, a giraffe. Un ours, a bear. Un ours, a vear.
Un singe, a monkey.
Un castor, a beaver.
Un olseau, a bird.
Un moineau, a sparrow.
Une alouette, a lark.
Une hirondelle, a svallow. Un rossignol, a nightingalc. Un serin, a canary. Un rouge-gorge, a robin. Un merle, a blackbird. Un perroquet. a parrot. Un paon, a peacock. Un corbeau, a raven. Une corneille, a crow. Un hibou, an owl Une chauve-souris, a bat. Un coq, a cock. Une poule, a hen Un poulet, a chicken. Un pigeon, a pigeon. Une colombe, a dove. Un dindon, a turkey. Une dinde, } a turk Un canard, a duck. Un canard, a aven.
Un cygne, a swan.
Une perdrix, a partridge.
Une bécasse, a voodcock.
Une bécassine, a snipe.
Une caille, a quail.
Une autruche, an ostrich. Une mouette, a gull.
Un aigle, an eagle.
Une oie, a goose.
Un poisson, a fish.
Une baloine a cast of Une baleine, a whale. Un requin, a shark. Une morue, *a cod*. Une raie, a skate. Un saumon, a salmon.

Un brochet, a pike.
Une merluche, a haddock.
Une berlan, a smelt.
Une truite, a trout.
Une perche, a perch.
Une anguille, an eel.
Un maquereau, a mackerel.
Un hareng, a herring.
Une alose, a shad.
Un homard, a lobter.
Une crevette, a shrimp.
Une alose, a shad.
Un bomard, a lobter.
Une crevette, a shrimp.
Une hultre, an oyster.
Des insectes, insects.
Des reptiles.
Une mouche, a fly.
Une abeille, a bee.
Une guelpe, a wasp.
Une sauterelle, a grasshopper.
Une sauterelle, a daty-bird.
Un papillon, a butterfly.
Une demoiselle, a daty-bird.
Un moustique, a mosquito.
Un cousin, a gnat; a mosquito.
Un cousin, a gnat; a mosquito.
Un escarbot, a beelle.
Un escarbot, a beelle.
Un escarbot, a beelle.
Un escarbot, a shade.
Une chenille, a caterpillar.
Un ver, a worm.
Un leszard, a lizard.
Un esqui, a molse.
Une taupe, a molse.
Une taupe, a molse.
Une taupe, a spider.
Une punaise, a beabug.
Une puce, a flea.
Un perce-oreille, an earwig.
Une fourmi, an ant.
Un grallon, a cricket.
Une sangsue, a leech.

X.

Les arbres, the trees.
Un chêne, an oak.
Un crime, an eim.
Un tilleul, a linden.
Un frêne, an ash.
Un pin, a pine.
Un sapin, a fir.
Un noyer, a vadavut.
Un châtaignier, a chestaut-tree.
Un marronnier, la chestaut-tree.
Un bouleau, a birch.
Un peuplier, a popiar.
Un saule, a vitiou.
Un saule pleureur, a weeping willow.
Un hêtre, a beech.
Un aune, an adder.
Un érable, a maple.
Un pominer, an apple-tree.
Un poirier, a pear-tree.

Un pêcher, a peach-tree. Un prunier, a plum-tree. Un cérisier, a cherry-tree. Un mûrier, a mulberry-tree. Un mûrier, a mulberry-tree.
Des arbreaux, shrubs.
Un sureau, an elder.
Une aubépine, a hawthorn.
Un groseiller, a currant-Juch.
Un fignier, a fig-tree.
Un fraiser, a stravberry-vine.
Un framhoisier, a rarpberry-Jush.
De la fougère, fern.
Mauvaises herbes, weeds.
Un chardon, a thielle.
Des orties, nettlee.
Une épine. a thorn. Une épine, a thorn. Une liane, a creeper. Du lierre, ivy. De l'herbe, grass. De la mousse, *moss*. Des fruits, *fruits*. Des melons d'eau, *water-melons*. Du cassis, black currants. Du cassis, obac currants.
Des ananas, pineapples.
Des mûres, mulberries.
Une orange, an orange.
Un citron, a lemon.
Une figue, a fig.
Une châtnique, a chestnut.
Un marron, Une chatting ite, a chestra Un marron, a chestra Une amande, an almond. Des fleurs, flowers. Une rose, a rose. Un willet, a pink. Un willet de poëte, a sweet-william. Un soleil, a sunflower. Un myrte, a myr/de.
Une jacinthe, a hyacinth.
Une tulipe, a tulip.
Un lis, a lily. Un muguet, a lily of the valley. Du lilac, lilac. Un géranium, a geranium. Un géranium, a geranium.
Un pavot, a poppy.
Un souci, a marigold.
Une violette, a riolet.
Un chèvrefeuille, a honeysuckle.
Des pois de senteur, sweet peas.
Un bouton d'or, a buttercup.
Une belle de jour, a morning-glory.
Un campanule, a blue-bell.
Un églantier odorant, a sweetbrier.
Une pivoine a president Une pivoine, a peony.
Une rose mousseuse, a moss-rose. Une rose des quatre saisons, a monthl; Une rose trémière, a hollyhock. Une reine marguerite, a china-aster. Un héliotrope, a heliotrope. Une citrouille, a pumpkin. Des tomates, tomatoes,

Des champignons, muchrooms.

XL

Le temps, the weather. La chaleur, the heat.
Le froid, the cold.
Le ciel, the sity.
Le soleil, the sun.
Un rayon de soleil, a sunbeam. La lune, *the moon.* Le clair de lune, *the moonlight.* Une étoile, a star. Une stoile, a star.
L'air, the air.
Le vent, the wind.
Un nuage, a choud.
La pluie, the rain.
Une averse, a shower.
Une goutte d'eau, a drop of rain.
La neige, the snow.
Un flocon de neige, a flake of snow.
La grêle, the hail.
Un grêlon, a hailstone.
Un orage, a storm.
Un ouragen, a hurricane. Un ouragan, a hurricane. un ouragan, a hurricane.
Un conp de vent, a quet of wind.
Un éclair, a flash of lightning.
Le tonnerre, the thunder.
Un coup de tonnerre, a clap of thunder.
Un arc-en-ciel, a rainbow.
La gelée, the frost.
La glace, the frost.
La glace, the ice.
Un elacon an inital. La glace, the ice.
Un glacon, an cicle.
Un glacon, an cicle.
Une gelée blanche, a hoar-frost.
Le dégel, the thaw.
Le bronillard, the fog.
La bruine, the mist.
La rosée, the dew.
L'aurore, the dawn.
Le point du jour, the break of day.
Le lever du soleil, the sunset.
Le lever du soleil, the sunset.
La lumière, the light.
L'horizon, the horizon.
L'atmosphère, the atmosphere.
L'obscurité, the darkness.
La sécheresse, the drought.
L'humidité, the dampness.
De la boue, mud. L'humidite, the dampness.
De la bone, mud.
De la poussière, dust.
Une gironette, a vane.
Les points cardinaux, the cardinal points.
L'est, east.
L'onest, west.
Le sud, south.
Le nord, north.

XII.

Un collège, a collège.
Une école, a school.
Un externat, a day-school.
Un pensionnat, a boarding-school.
le mattre de pension, the schoolmaster.
La mattresse, the schoolmistress.

Un instituteur, a teacher, m. Un instituteur, a teacher, m.
Une institutrice, a teacher, f.
Un or une élève, a pupil.
Un écolier, a echolar, m.
Une écolière, a echolar, f.
La classe (salle de), the schoolroom.
Un pupitre, a dest.
Un banc, a bench.
Une carte a man. Une carte, a map Un globe, a globe. Un tableau, a blackboard. Un tableau, a ouacxocara.
Un dictionnaire, a dictionary.
Une grammaire, a grammar.
Une leçon, a lesson.
La lecture, reading.
L'orthographe, speising.
Une dictée, a dictation. Une version a translation.
Une traduction, a mistake.
Un brouillon, a rough copy.
Le calcul, ciphering. Une version Une règle, a sum or problem. La somme, the sum. Une erreur, a mistake (in calculation). Un chiffre, a figure; a number Un zéro, a nought. Une main de papier, a quire of paper. Une feuille de papier, a sheet of paper. Du papier à lettre, letter-paper. Du papier brouillard or buvard, blotting. paper.

De l'encre, ink.
Un encrier, an inkstand.
Une plume, a pen.
Une plume métallique, a sted-pen.
Un canif, a penknife.
De la gomme élastique, India-rubber.
Un crayon, a pencil.
In norte-crayon, a pe.cil-case. un crayon, a pencu.
Un porte-crayon, a pe.icil-case.
Un rògle, a ruier.
Une rògle, a siale.
Un crayon d'ardoise, a slate-pencul.
De la cire à cacheter, sealing-wax.
Un pain à cacheter, a vafer. Un carton, a portfolio. Un pinceau, a paint-brush. Des crayons, crayons. Des cayons. Cayons. Des couleurs, paints. L'écriture, writing. Une ligne, a tine. Un trait, a stroke. Un plein, a down-stroke. Un délié, an up-stroke. La ponctuation, punctuation. Un chapitre, a chapter. Inc page. a page. Une page, a page. Un paragraphe, a sentence. Un paragraphe. Un mot, a word.
Une syllabe, a syllable.
Une lettre, a letter.
Une voyelle, a vowel.

Une consonne. a consonant.
Un point, a point.
Deux points, a colon.
Point et virgule, a semicolon.
Une virgule, a comma.
Point d'interrogation, a note of interrogation.
Point d'exclamation, a note of exclamation.
Des guillemets, quotation marks.
Un trait d'union, a hyphen.
Un trait d'union, a hyphen.
Un trema, a diaresis.
Un trait or tiret, a dash.

XIII.

Un outil, a tool.
Un marteau, a hammer.
Un maillet, a mallet.
Une vrille, a gimlet.
Un rabot, a plane.
Des tenailles, pincers.
Un ciseau, a chiset.
Une vis, a screw.
Un tourne-vis, a screw-driver.
Un tourne-vis, a screw-driver.
Un clou, a nall.
Une cheville, a peg.
Une enclume, an anvil.
Une boite à ouvrage, a work-box.
Le couvercle, the lid.
Le dedans, the inside.
Le fond, the bottom.
Une pelote, a pincushion.
Une epingle, a pincushion.
Une depingle, a pincushion.
Une aiguille, a needle-case.
Une aiguille à tapisserie, a worsted-needle.
Une aiguille à repriser, a darning-needle.
Une aiguille à repriser, a darning-needle.
Un paquet d'aiguilles, a paper of needles.
Un paquet d'aiguilles, a paper of needles.
Un beloton de fil, a sall of thread.
Un ôcheveau de fil, a skein of thread.
Une bobline de fil, a skein of thread.
Une des at himble.
Une paire de ciseaux, a pair of scissors.
Un passe-lacet, a bodkin.
Du ganse, cord.
Du ruban de fil, tape.
Du galon, bradd.
Des agrafes et portes, hooks and eyes.
Des boutons, buttons.
Un peloton de laine, a ball of yarn.
Un cure-dent, a tooth-pick.
Une tabatière, a essuff-box.
Un pied, a foot.
Un pouce, an inch.
Une toise, a fathom.
Un mètre, a meter.
Un mille, a mile.
Une liere, a league.
Une livre, a pound.

Ure once, an ounce.
Un boisseau, a trishel.
Un gallon, a gallon.
Une pinte, a pint.
Une table à jouer, a card-table.
Un jeu de cartes, a pack of cards.
L'as, the ace.
Le roi, the king.
La reine, the queen.
Le valet, the knave.
Un cœur, a heart.
Un carreau, a diamond.
Un trêfle, a chub.
Un pique, a spade.
Un atout, a trump.
Une partie de cartes, a game of cards.

XIV.

La campagne, the country. Un champ, a field. Une prairie, a meadow. Une haie, a hedge. Une clôture, a fence. Un fossé, a ditch. Un marrais, a marsh. Un tang, a pond. Un ruisseau, a brook. Une fontaine, a fountain. Un poits, a well. Un abreuvoir, a watering-trough. Un abreuvoir, a watering-trough. Un e colline, a hill. Un village, a village. Un paysan, a peasant. Une paysanne, a peasant women. Un fermier, a farmer. La fermière, the farmer's wife. Une ferme, a farm. Une charrue, a plough. Le soc, the ploughshare. Un moulin, a mill. La meule, the mill-stone. Une grange, a barn. Une étable, a stable (for cattle). La cour, the yard. La basse-cour, the yard. La basse-cour, the poultry-yard. La batterie, the dairy. La serre-chaude, the hot-house. Le bétail, the cattle. La paille, the straw. Du blé, corn : what : grain. Du mats. Indian-corn. Une gerbe, a sheaf. Une meule de foin, a stack of hay. De 'l'avoine, oats. Du froment, wheat. Du seigle, rye. Du houblon, hops. Une faux, a scylhe. Une faux, a scylhe. Une faux, a scylhe. Une faux, a scylhe.

Un arrosoir, a watering-pot.
Une bêche, a spade.
Un râtean, a rake.
Une hone, a hoe.
Un fâtean, a fail.
Un moissonneur, a reaper.
Un fincheur, a mower.
Un fincheur, a mower.
Un hangar, a shed.
Un cheval, a horse.
Le harnais, the harness.
Le mors, the bit.
Les collier, the collar.
Les rênes, or guides, the reins
Une selle, a saddle.
Un fouet, a whip.
Une cravache, a riding-whip.
Des épérons, spurs.
La moisson,
L

XV.

Un theatre, a theatre.
La salle, the house.
Le parquet, the orchestra-seats.
Le parterre, the pit.
Une loge, a box.
Les avant-scènes, the stage-boxes.
La galerie, the gallery.
Le foyer, the green-room.
L'orchestre, the orchestra.
Le chef d'orchestre, the leader.
La scène, the stage.
Les décorations, the scenery.
Les coulisses, the wings.
La toile, the curtain.
Le spectacle, the play.
Un acteur, an actor.
Une actrice, an actress.
Le directeur, the manager.
Le souffieur, the prompter.
Une pièce, a play.
Une conédie, a tragedy.
Une conédie, a comedy.
Un opéra, an opera.
Un deldrame, a melodrama.
Une farce, a farce.
Un acte, an act.
Une scène, a scene.
Un entr'acte, an interlude.
Une représentation, a performance.
Un role, a part.
Le public, the audience.
Les applaudissements, the applause.
Bis; bisser, encore; to encore.
Les sifflets, the hissing.

Une affiche, a bill. Un billet, a ticket. Une contre-marque, a check.

XVI.

Un voyage, a journey.
La voiture, the coach.
Le déhors, the outside.
L'intérieur, the inside.
De la place, room.
Une place, a place.
Un voyageur, a traveler.
Un voyageur, a traveler.
Une maile, a trunk.
Un sac, a bag.
Un paquet, a parcel. Un paquet, a parcel.
Le départ, the departure.
Adieu, farewell.
La route, the road.
La halte, the stopping; the stoppingplace. L'arrivée, the arrival. L'arrivée, the arrival.
La réception, the reception.
La ville, the ctty; the town
Un faubourg, a suburb.
Une rue, a street.
Une place, a square.
Le pavé, the pavement.
Un trottoir, a stdevali.
Une boutique, a shop.
Le comptoir, the counter.
Une pratique, a customer.
La vente, the sale.
Un acheteur, a purchaser. La vente, the sue.
Un acheteur, a purchaser,
Un acheteur, a purchase (large).
Une emplette, a purchase (small).
Un marché, a bargain.
La grande poste, the general rost-affice.
La petite poste, the penny pr. l.
Un hôtel, an hôtel.
Un restaurant an eatinghous Un hôtel, an hotel.
Un restairant, an eating-hous
Un café, a coffee-room.
Le garçon, the watter.
La carte, the bill of fare.
Un burean, an office.
Un commis, a clerk.
Un musée, a museum.
Un pont, a bridge.
Un quai, a quay.
La douane, the custom-house.
Ine caserne a harrach. Une caserne, a barrack. Une cour, a court. Une ruelle, a lane. Un coin, a corner. Une borne, a spur-post; a spur-stone. Une volture, a spur-post; Une volture, a carriage. La portière, the door. Les stores, the blinds. Les roues, the wheels. L'essien, the axle-tree. Le timon, the pole.

Un cabriolet, a cab.
Le cocher, the coachman.
Un charlot, a cart or wagon.
Une charrette, a cart.
Un wagon, a wagon.
Le chemin de fer, the railway.
La station, the etation.
Un train or convoi, a train.
La locomotive, the engine.
L'ambarcadère, the terminus.
Le débarcadère, the depot.
La gare, the platform.

XVII.

L'ame, the soul.
I'esprit, the mind.
L'entendement, the understanding.
Le jugement, the judgment.
La raison, the reason.
La mémoire, the memory. Une faculté, a faculty. Le caractère, the temper. L'humeur, the humor. L'humeur, the humor.
La donceur, midness.
La sensibilité, sensibility.
La bonté, kindness.
La galeté, gayety.
L'étourderle; gladiness.
La politesse, politeness.
La colère, anger.
L'amour, love.
La haine, hatred.
La jalouse, jealousy.
L'amitié, friendship.
La tendresse, tenderness.
La reconnait sance, gratific La reconnaic sance, gratitude.
Un raisonnement, an argument.
Un souhait, a wish.
Un désir, a desire, Une vertu, *a virtue.* Un vice, *a vice.* La folie, madness. La sottise, foolishness. L'orgueil, pride. La hauteur, haughtiness. La fierté, haughlines La timidité, bashfulness. La timidité, bashfulness.
L'égoïsme, seifishness.
Un sentiment, a sentiment.
Une pensée, a thought.
L'humanité, humanity.
La charité, charity.
La pitié, pity.
Un présent, a present.
Un don,
Un cadeau, {a gift.
1. 'aumône, alms. L'aumône, alms.
La simplicité, simplicity.
La droiture, uprightness.
Une bassesse, a bassesses. Un mensonge, a falsehood. Un souvenir, a recollection.

L'oubli, forgetfulness.
Un aveu, an avou al.
Un secret, a secret.
Un regret, a regret.
Ls repentir, repeniance.
Un cri, a cry.
Un soupir, a sigh.
Une larme, a tear.
Un sangiot, a sob.
Un eigne, a nod.
Une habitude, a habit.

Un esigne, a nod.

WYIII.

Un coup, a blow; a stroke; a clap; a hit.

Un coup de main, a blow with the hand. (Ag.) assistance; (mit) a surprise.
de poing, a blow with the fist.
de led, a kick.
de dents, a bite.
de langue, a reflection (censure).
d'evil, a glance.
de bâton, a blow with a stick.
de fouet, a blow with a whip.
de couteau, a cut.
de fope, a sword thrust.
de fusil, a gun shot.
de fusil, a gun shot.
de fusil, a gun shot.
de vent, a guet of wind.
de solell, a sunstroke.
de fondre, { a clap of thunder de fondre, } a clap of thunder de fondre, with great blows.
A coups de bâton, with great blows.
D'un seul coup, at a single blow.
Du premier coup, at the first blow.
Pour le coup, for once.
A coups str., for a certainty.
Faire son coup, to succeed.

XIX.

Une couleur, a color.

Rouge, red.
Orange, orange.
Jaune, yellow.
Vert, green.
Bleu, blue.
Indigo, indigo.
Violet, te. violet.
Noir. black.
Blanc. he, white.
Brun, brown.
Pourpre, purple.
Rose, rose-colored.
Rose tendre, pink.
Foncé, deep (colored).
Clair, tight.

XX.

Un défaut, a defect.
Aveugle, blind.
Borgne, one-eyed.
Sourd, deaf.
Muet, te, dumb.
Botteux, se, lame.
Bossu, hunch-backed.
Estropié, crippled.
Difforme, deformed.
Chauve, bald.
Chevelu, hairy.
Camus, flat-nosed.
Balafté, covered with scars.
Marqué de la petite vérole, pock-marked.

XXI.

Une qualité, a quality.
Sensé, sensible.
Spirituel, le, vitty.
Intellectuel, le, intellectual.
Intelligent, intelligent.
Vit, ve, lively; sprightly.
Aimable, amiable.
Affable, affable.
Modeste, modest.
Réservé, reserved.
Bevard, talkative.
Adroit, dezterous.
Habile, able; skiliful.
Maladroit. | awkward.
Stupide, stupid.
Vain, vain.
Orgueilleux. rvaud.
Egoiste, «rjish.

Interessé, interested.
Officieux, se, officious.
Rusé, artfui; c a aty.
Grand, tall; large.
Groe, se, large; big; stout.
Petit, small; little.
Haut, high.
Profond, deep.
Large, wide; lroad.
Etroit, narrow.
Long, ue, long.
Court. short.
Epais, se, thick.
Mince, thin.
Pointu, pointed.
Tranchant, sharp.
Affilé, shender; tapering.
Emoussé, blunt.
Aigre, sour.
Doux, ce, sweet.
Amer, bitter.
Instpide, insipid.
Savoureux, se, savory.
Exquis, exquisite.
Délicieux, ee, délicior s.
Délicat, delicate
Astringent, astringent.
Piquant, pungent.
Moelleux, mellow.
Mou, mol, molle, soft (yielding).
Dur, hard.
Doux, ce, soft (vévety).
Tendre, tender.
Ferme, firm.
Solide, solide.
Fixe, stable.

VERBS OF THE FIRST CONJUGATION.*

(See model verb Couper, to cut; p. 102.)

Abandonner, to abandon.
Abimer, to spoil.
Accepter, to accept.
Accompagner, to accompany.
Accorder, to grant.
— (un piano), to time.
S'accorder avec, to agree with.
Accountmer, to accustom.
S'accountmer à, to get accustomed to.
Accorder, to hook; to hang.
Acheter, to buy.
Acheter, to finish.
Acquitter, to acquit.
Admirer, to admire.

Adresser, to address.†
S'sdresser à to apply to.
Affliger, to afflict.
Agrafer, to hook; to fasten.
Aider to help.
Aider to love; to like; to be fond of.
Altérer, to make thirsty.
Ajouter, to add.
Allumer, to light; to kindle.
Amuser, to bring (leading).
Amuser, to amuse.
S'amuser, to amuse or enjoy one's self.
Aupoler, to call.

* The first conjugation comprises more than three-fourths of all the French verbs. We give only some of them, which are frequently used.

† To address, to speak to a person, is, adresser to parole à agn.

Apporter, to bring (carrying.)
Apprécier, to appreciate.
Approcher, to appreciate.
Sapprocher de, to come or go near.
Appuyer, to lean; to avoell upon.
Arracher, to root up; to piuck out.
— (une dent), to pull (a tooth).
Assister à, to be present at; to attend.
Assurer, to assure.
Attacher to attach Attacher, to attach. Attaquer, to attack. Attraper, to catch. Avaler, to swallow. Avancer, to advance. Augmenter, to increase; to rice (in price). Avouer, to own; to acknowledge. Bailler, to bathe.
Bailler, to gape; to yawn.
Baiser, to kiss. Baisser, to lower. Balayer, to sweep. Baptiser, to christen. Bayarder, to chatter. Bontonner, to button.
Briller, to shine; to glitter.
Brûler, to burn.
Cacher, to hide; to conceal. Cacheter, to seal.
Casser, to break.
Causer, to talk; to chat.
Causer, to cause; to occasion. Céder, to yield. Chanter, to sing. Charmer, to chase; to drive away. Chatoniller, to tickle. Chatoniller, to tickle.
Chauffer, to warm; to heat.
Chercher, to seek; to look for.
aller chercher, to go for.
venir chercher, to come for.
envoyer chercher, to send for.
Commander, to command.
Commencer, to begin.
Compet, to count; to recker; to expect.*
Conseller, to advise.
Contenter, to satisfu. Contenter, to salisfy. Conter, to relate. Continuer, to continue. Converser, to converse. Copier, to copy. Corriger, to correct. Concher, to lie down; to sleep. Se coucher, to go to bed. Se concher, to go to of Cofiter, to create. Crier, to cry. Cultiver, to cultivate. Danser, to dance.

Déchirer, to tear. Décider, to decide. Déclarer, to declare. Dégrafer, to unhook. Déjeuner, to breakfast. Délier, to untie. Déménager, to remove (one's househ.)
Demeurer, to dwell; to live.
Dépenser, to spend.
Déranger, to disturb. Désalterer, to quench the thirst. Déshabiller, to undress. Désirer, to desire. Dessiner, to draw. Détacher, to untie. Détacher, to unité.
Détromper to undéceive.
Dicter, lo dictaté.
Digérer, to digest.
Diner, to dine.
Douter de, to doubt.
Se douter de, to suspect. Donner, to give. Durer, to last. Eclairer, to light; to enlighten. Economiser, to sare. Ecouter, to listen to. Effacer, to efface. Effrayer, to frighten.
Egarer, to mislay; to mislead.
S'égarer, to stray; to lose one's way.
Embarrasser, to embarrass. Emmener, to take away (leading). Empêcher de, to prevent; to hinder. Employer, to employ; to use. Emporter, to carry away. Emprunter, to borrow. Enfermer, to shut up. Enlever, to take away. Ennuyer, to annoy; to weary.
Enrhumer, to give a cold.
S'enrhumer, to take or catch cold.
Enseigner, to teach. Entrer, to enter.
Envelopper, to wrap up.
Environner, to surround.
Epargner, to spare.
Epeler, to spett. Epouser, to marry. Espaiser, to harry.
Espayer, to try.
Essuyer, to wipe.
Estimer, to esteem.
Étonuer, to astonish. S'étonner, to be astonished. Etudier, to sludy. Eveiller, to wake; to awake. S'éveiller, to awake. Éviter, to aroid. Excuser, to excuse.

^{*} Compter, before a verb in the infinite mode, means, to expect, to intend. † Coucher, to sleep, to pass the night. Dormir, to sleep, to be askep.

S'excuser, to apologise. Féliciter, to congratulate. Fermer, to close; to shut. Flatter, to flatter. Frapper, to strike; to knock. Fumer, to smoke. Fumer, to smoke.
Gagner, to gain.
Garder, to keep.
Gâter, to spoil.
Gêner, to be in the way; to pinch (of boots); to be tight (of clothes).
Goûter, to taste. Gronder, to scold. Habiller, to dress. Honorer, to honor Imprimer, to print. Insulter, to insult. Insulter, to theta.

Inventer, to invent.

Jeter, to throw; to cast.

Jouer, to play.

Laisser, to let; to leave; to allow.

Se lasser, to get tired.

Laver, to wash. Se lever, to get up. Lier, to tie; to fasten. Louer, to hire; to let. Louer, to praise. Manquer, to fail. Manquer, to fatt.
Marcher, to valk; to march.
Menacer, to threaten.
Mendier, to beg.
Mener, to lead.
Mépriser, to despise.
Mériter, to merit; to deserve.
Moubler, to furnish (a house).
Monter: to accord: to ac or co Monter, to ascend; to go or come up. Montrer, to show. Négliger, to neglect. Nettoyer, to clean. Nommer, to name. Nouer, to tie in a knot. Noyer, to drown. Nager, to swim. Obliger, to oblige. Observer, to observe; to notice. Occuper, to occupy. Occuper, to occupy,
Offenser, to offend.
Oser, to dare.
Oter, to take off; to remove.
Oublier, to forget.
Pardonner, to pardon.
Parier, to bet; to wager.
Partager, to share; to divide.
Passer, lo pass; to spend (time).
Passer à chez, to call at, upon.
Patiner, to shale. Passer a. Chez, to cau at, upon.
Patiner, to skate.
Pêcher, to fish.
Penser, to think.
Pleurer, to weep.
Porter, to carry; to bear, to wear.
Ponseer, to push. Préférer, to preser.

Préparer, to prepare. Présenter, to present. Presser, to press; to hurry.
Prêter, to lend.
Prier, to pray; to beg.
Prononcer, to pronounce.
Proposer, to propose. Quereller, to qua rel. Quitter, to quit. Raccommoder, to mend. Racconter, to relate. Ramasser, to pick up. Ramener, to bring, or lead back. Rappeler, to call back. Se rappeler, to recollect. Rapporter, to bring, or carry back. Réciter, to recite. Récompenser, to reward.
Récompenser, to refuse.
Regarder, to look at.
Regretter, to regret.
Relier, to bind. Remercier, to thank. Remonter, to wind up (a watch). Rencontrer, to meet. Respecter, to respect. Rester, to remain. Rêver, to dream. Ruiner, to ruin. Saigner, to solteed. Saler, to solt. Saluer, to bow to. Sauver, to save. Serrer, to press; to squeeze; to put away. Siffler, to whistle; to hiss.
Soigner, to attend; to nurse (a patient). Sonner, to ring. Souhaiter, to wish. Souhatter, to with.
Soupconner, to suspect.
Songerà, to think of; to dream.
Souper, to eat supper.
Tâcher, to endeavor.
Tacher, to stain.
Tailler, to cut.
Tarder à, to be long.
Tirer, to draw; to pull; to fire.
Tirer un coup de fueil, to fire off a gun.
Tomber, lo full. Tomber, to fall. Tousser, to cough. Tourner, to turn Travailler, to work. Tromper, to deceive. Tromper, to deceive.
Se tromper, to be mistaken.
Trouver. to find.
User, to user; to wear out.
Veiller, to watch; to it up.
Verser, to pour.
Vider, to empty.
Vieiter, to visit.
Voler, to fix: to steal. Voler, to fly; to steal. Voyager, to travel.

CONVERSATIONAL PHRASES.

Bonjour, * monsieur. Bonsoir. Bonne nuit, maman, Adieu. Sans adieu. Au revoir, tor Au plaisir.

J'en suis bien aise.

Good morning, sir. Good evening, or Good night. Good night, mamma. Good-bye, or Farewell. I will see you again. Good-bus.

Je suis charmé de vous voir.
Comment vous portez-vous?
Je me porte bien, je vous remercie; et I am well, I thank you. How are you. vous-même? Très-bien. Comment se porte-t-on chez vous?
Tout le monde se porte bien.

Very well. How are they at home? They are all well.

Comment se porte Madame ——? Elle se porte bien, je vous remercie. Comment se porte monsieur votre frère. Comment se porte mademoiselle votre sœur?

I am glad to hear it. How is Mrs. ---?
She is well, I thank you. How is your brother? How is your sister?

She is not well.

Elle ne se porte pas bien. J'en suis fâché. De quoi se plaint-elle? Elle souffre de la poitrine. Elle s'est enrhumée au sortir de l'église dimanche dernier. Lundi elle était bien souffrante Hier nous avons fait venir le médecin Aujourd'hui elle va beaucoup mieux. Je pense qu'elle sortira demain, s'il fait hean.

I am sorry to hear it. What does she complain of? She has pains in her chest. She caught cold in coming from church last Sunday. On Monday she was very unwell. Yesterday we sent for the doctor.

Le médecin dit que c'est peu de chose, et qu'elle sera bientôt rétablie. Je le souhaite de tout mon cœur.

To-day she is a great deal better.
I think she will go out to-morrow, if the weather is fine. The doctor says that it is not serious, and that she will soon be well again. I wish it with all my heart.

Comment va la santé? Assez bien; et la vôtre? Comme toujours. Je viens vous dire le bonjour. Vous êtes bien aimable. Veuillez vous asseoir; or, Asseyez-vous, je vous en prie. Approchez-vous du calorifère. How is your health? Pretty good; and yours? As usual.
I look in to say good morning.
You are very kind. Please be seated; or, Sit down, pray.
It is cold out of doors. Come near the register.

 Bonjour, Good day, is also used for Good morning.
 Au revoir, or Au plaisir, means Adieu; jusqu'au revoir, or jusqu'au plaisir de ous revoir, Farewell until we meet again.

Il y a long temps que je ne vous ai vu. J'ai été très-occupé. Mon père a été absent pendant quelque temps. Voulez-vous me faire le plaisir de dîner avec moi. Vraiment, je ne pourrai. Je vous prie de m'excuser. Il faut que je sois chez moi dans une demi-heure. Je serai obligé de vous quitter. J'en suis fâché. J'ai des affaires pressantes. Les affaires avant tout ; n'est-ce pas ? Voulez-vous venir passer la soirée chez moi. Vous y verrez quelques-uns de vos an-ciens camarades de classe. Vous êtes bien bon. Je ne manquerai pas de m'y trouver.

I have not seen you for some time. I have been very busy. My father was absent for some time.

Will you take dinner with me?

Indeed, I cannot. I beg you will excuse me.
I must be at home in half an hour.

I shall be obliged to leave you. I am sorry for it. I have urgent business.
Business before everything; is that not so?
Will you come and spend the evening amy house. You will meet some of your old class-mates.

You are very kind. I shall not fail to be there.

Children, it is time to go to school. Yes, mamma, we are going.

Mes enfants, il est temps d'aller à l'école. Oui, maman, nous y allons. Votre ami Albert est à la porte à vous attendre. Partons, Charles, si tu es prêt. Oui, à l'instant. As-tu fait ton thème? Je ne l'ai pas tout-à-fait fini. J'étais à l'avant-dernière phrase quand on m'a appelé. Je le finirai à l'école. Sais-tu la leçon? Je crois que oui. Je l'ai étudiée pendant trois quartsd'heure. L'as-tu trouvée difficile?

Your friend Albert is at the door waiting for you. Let us be off, Charles, if you are ready. Yes, in a moment. Have you written your exercise?

I have not quite finished it.

I was at the last sentence but one, when some one called me. I will finish it at school Do you know the lesson? I think I do. I studied it for three quarters of an hour.

Non pas. Dépechons-nous; j'entends la clochette. Ne cours pas; nous arriverons à temps. Tu sais que le maître n'aime pas qu'on arrive après l'appel.

Did you find it difficult? No.

Non, vraiment; il veut qu'on soit en place avant que l'appel commence.

Let us make haste; I hear the bell. Do not run; we shall arrive in time. You know that the teacher does not like us to come after roll-call.

No, indeed; he wants us to be in our seats

Il est strict, mais c'est un bon maître. He is severe, but he is a good teacher.

before the roll is called.

Que vas-tu faire maintenant? Je vais m'habiller, puis je vais sortir. Où veux-tu aller? Je vais faire des emplettes. Veux-tu m'accompagner? Je veux bien; mais i' faut que je fluisse mon devoir premièrement. Tu en auras le temps. Appelle-moi quand tu seras prêt. Henri, me voici prêt à sortir. Un instant; je vais dire à maman que nous sortons. One vas-tu scheter?

What are you going to do now? I am going to dress, and then I am going out Where are you going? I am going shopping. Will you go with me? I will, but I must first finish my task.

You will have time for that. Call me when you are ready. Henry, here I am, ready to go out. One moment; I am going to tell mamma that we are going. What are you going to buy?

D'abord une grammaire française. Tu sais que nous avons fini la petite, la Grammaire Elémentaire. Eh bien, le professeur veut que nous étudions maintenant la grande, par

le même auteur, sa Grammaire Analytique. Où schètes-tu tes livres?

Chez Monsieur Christern, Place de l'Université, No. 77.

Monsieur, donnez-moi, s'il vous plaît, un exemplaire de la grammaire fran-

caise par —.
Voici, monsieur, la grammaire que vous Here is the grammar you asked for, sir. demandez.

Y a-t-il autre chose que vous désirez, Is there anything else that you wish, sir? monsieur?

Il me faut du papier à lettre, des enveloppes et des timbres de poste.

Je prendrai aussi quelques feuilles de papier buvard. Combien cela fait-il ensemble?

C'est quatre dollars et demi.
Faut-il envoyer ces choses chez vous. monsieur?

Je ne vous donnerai pas cette peine-là.
Faites-en un petit paquet, et je l'y
porterai moi-même.

voudrais qu'on sonnat pour le I wish the bell would ring for dinner. diner.

La promenade m'a donné de l'appétit. On va servir le diner à l'instant. Le diner est servi. Mettons-nous à table. Antoine, servez la soupe. Cette julienne est bonne.

Aimez-vous le poisson? Assez bien. Voici du turbot et voils du saumon. Je mangerai un peu de saumon.

Passez la sauce à monsieur. Antoine, avez-vous glacé le vin?

Voulez-vous du Santerne, ou du vin de Rhin?

A votre santé.

A la vôtra.

Changez d'assiettes, Antoine. Voici un gigot de mouton bouilli : en voulez-vous?

Je prendrai de préférence un petit morceau de ce rôti de bœuf.

L'aimez-vous bien cuit ou peu cuit? Donnez du jus à monsieur.

Passez les petits pois, Antoine. Versez-moi de l'eau.

Découpez le poulet et faites la salade. Voulez-vous boire du Bordeaux ou du Bourgogne?

First, a French grammar. You know that we have finished the small one, the Elementary Grammar.
Well, the professor wishes us now to study the large one of the same author, his Analytical Grammar.

Where do you buy your books? At Mr. Christern's, No. 77 University Place.

Sir, please give me a copy of the French grammar by ----.

I want some letter paper, envelopes, and postage stamps. will also take a few sheets of blotting paper. How much is that altogether ? It is four dollars and a half.

Shall I send these things to your house, sir?

I will not trouble you. Make a small bundle of them, and I will carry it my-Make a small self.

The walk has given me an appetite. Dinner will be served presently. Dinner is served. Let us sit down to dinner. Anthony, serve the soup. That (vegetable) soup is good. Are you fond of fish? Yes, rather. Here is turbot and there is salmon. I will eat some of the salmon.

Hand the sauce to the gentleman. Anthony, have you iced the wine? Will you drink a glass of Sauterne, or a glass of Rhine wine? I drink to your health.

Here is to yours. Change plates, Anthony. Here is a leg of boiled mutton; do you wish some of it?

I would rather take a little piece of tha roast becf.

Do you like it well done, or under done? Give the gentleman some of the gravy. Pass the peas, Tony. Pour me out some water

Carve the fowl and make the salad. Will you drink claret or Burgundy? Enlevez, Autoine, et apportez le dessert.

Mangez-vous de l'ananas? Je ne l'aime pas beaucoup. J'aime mieux les fraises. Les fraises ne sont pas assez sucrées. Passez le sucre, Antoine. Prenez-vous du café et le petit verre? Pour moi du café avec un peu de lait. Un cigare?

Merci, je ne fume pas. Allons nous asseoir dans la bibliothèque; nous y causerons à notre aise. Od irez-vous ce soir?

J'irai voir ma tante. Elle partira pour la campagne dans quelques jours. Où est votre oncle?

Il est en Europe. Il est parti il y a un mois. Il doit être à Paris maintenant. Il devait s'arrêter dix jours à Londres.

Ma tante a reçu une lettre de lui il y a trois ou quatre jours. Il se portati bien. Quand partirez-vous pour la campagne? Nous partirons vers la fin du mois.

Nous reviendrons à la ville au com-mencement du mois d'octobre. Venez passer quelques jours avec nous pendant l'été.

Je ne puis vous le promettre.

Nous aurons du monde pendant tout

Mes deux cousines vont arriver de Paris. Elles resteront chez nous jusque'en au-

tonine. Mon oncle dit qu'elles parlent français comme des Parisiennes.

Je suis bien curieux de les voir.

Ce sera une belle occasion pour vous de vous exercer à la conversation fran-

çaise. J'en profiterai, je vous assure. Je crois qu'il est temps de nous séparer. Il n'est que dix heures.

J'ai l'habitude de me retirer de bonne henre.

Ne vous dérangez pas.
Pardonnez-moi, je vais vous conduire jusqu'à la porte.

An revoir.

Bonsoir.

Remove the dishes, Anthony, and bring in the dessert. Do you eat pineapple!

I am not very fond of it.
I prefer strawberries.
The strawberries are not sweet enough.

Pass the sugar, Tony.

Do you take coffee and a glass of cognac? I will take coffee with a little milk in it. Will you have a cigar? Thank you, I do not smoke.

Let us go and sit in the library; we may chat there at our ease. Where will you go to night?

I will go to my aunt's. She is going to leave for the country in a few days.

Where is your uncle?

He is in Europe.

He left a month ago.

He must be in Paris now

He was to stay ten days in London.

My aunt received a letter from him three or

My atmi receives a month of pour days ago. Four days ago. He was in good health. When will you leave for the country? We will start towards the end of the month. We shall return to town in the beginning of October.

Come and spend a few days with us during summer.

I cannot promise you.
We shall have company all the summer.

My two cousins are coming from Paris.

They will stay with us until autumn.

My uncle says that they speak French like Parisian ladies.

I am very desirous of seeing them.
That will be a fine opportunity for you to practice French conversation.

I will avail myself of it, I assure you. I believe it is time to part.

It is not more than te It is my habit to retire early.

Do not disturb yourself.
I beg your pardon; I am going wift you x.
far as the door.
Good-bye.

Good night to you.

INDEX

TO THE ENGLISH WORDS USED IN THE EXERCISES.

N. B.—The figure after the word indicates the Vocabulary in which the word oo curs, excepting when p. (page) is prefixed.

ANGRY.	BANK.	BOOKSELLER.	CARE.
A, an, p. 21.	answer, 28.	banker, 37.	boot, 16.
able (to be), 37.	answer (to), 28.	bargain, 39.	bootmaker, 49.
abroad, 43.	anything, 14.	backet, 25.	born (to be), 42, p.
absent, 10.	apartment, 50.	battle, 51.	136.
acquainted with (to		be (to), pp. 38, 98.	both, 89.
be) 39.	apple, 8.		bought, 4.
acquire (to), 25.	apply to (to), 46.	be (to) (of health), 32.	
act (to), 44.	April, p. 51.	be called (to), 32.	bouquet, 13.
address, 18.	are, 2.		bow (to), 21.
admire (to), 18.	arm, 48.		box, 10.
admired, 18.	arm-chair, 19.	as it should be, 39.	
advance (to), 44.	around, 37.	beard, 50.	bravery, 35.
advanced, 6.	arrivai, 26.	beat (to), 39.	bread, 1.
advantage, 46.	arrive (to), 24.	beautiful, 13.	break (to), 24.
advice, 43, 45.	arrive, p. 34.	beauty, 50.	breakfast, 31.
advise (to), 29.	artist, 14.	because, 12.	breakfast (to), 34.
affair, 12.	as, 6, 15.	become (to), 36.	bridge, 28.
affect (to), 37.	as long as, 43.	become, p. 136.	bring (I), 11.
afraid (to be), 20.	as soon as, 28.	been, 9.	bring forward (to),
after, 26.	Asia, 43.	before, 26, 32.	44.
age, 6, 40.	ask for (I), 19, 20.	beg (to), 20.	broken, 7.
agent, 50.	ask for (to), 24, 29.	begin (to), 25.	brother, 5.
ago.	ask a question(to),41.		brought, 4.
a little while ago,		believe (to), 40.	build (to), 26.
28.	assail (to), 35.	bell.	bundle, 19.
long ago, 37.	assistance, to come		business, 12.
agreeable, 16.	to one's assist., 52.		but, 4.
Alexis, 5.	astonish, 17.	best, 17, 49.	but (only), 38.
alıke, 49.	astonished, 28.	better, 15, 39.	but little, 42.
all, pp. 52, 80.	at, 1.	to be better, 39.	butcher, 49.
alone, 19.	at present, 11.	it is better, 39.	butter, 4.
already, 21.	attacked, 3.	beg. 5.	buy (to), 20, 25.
aiso, 4.	attain (to), 36.	bird, 13.	by, 27.
always, 6.	attention (to pay),41.		by and by, 28.
amend (to), 46.	attentive, 5. 6.	blame, 12.	good-by, 38.
amends (to make),	August, p. 51.	blame (to), 30.	Cage, 13.
4 6.	aunt, 5.	blue, 17, 48.	cake, 2.
America, 36.	author, 18.	boarding-house, 18.	call (to), 25.
amiable, 49.	Back, 23.	boarding-school, 18.	call, 27.
amuse, 12.	bad, 5.	boat, 2.	call back (to), 34.
amusing, 21.	badly, 40.	body, everybody, 10.	
ancient, 41.	baker, 49.	boil (to), 35.	Canada, 52.
and. 1.	ball, 31.	bonnet, 3.	canister (tea), 47.
augry with (to be),		book. 2.	captain, 8.
45.	bank, 12	bookseller, 25.	care, to take care, 22

CONCLUDE. careless, 30. carelessness, 30. carpet, 36. carriet, 30.
carriage, 25, 52.
carried, 13.
carries, 18.
carve (to), 29.
case, 10.
cat, 2. cease (to), 20. cent, 9. centime, 9. chain, 21. chair, 19. change, 28. Charles, 2. charming, 21. cheap, 28. chicken, 29. child, 1. zhoose (to), 26. church, 2. at church, 2. circumstance, 45. city, 6. city-hall, 45. class. 6. class-mate. 11. clean (to), 25. climate, 48. cloak, 15. clock, 23. what o'clock, 23. cloth, 16, 17. clothe (to), 36. coachman, 34. coarse, 5. coat, 15. coffee, 4. cold. 33. cold (the), 36. collect (to), 35. come (I), 12. come (to), 20, 36 come in (to), 36. come home (to), 36. come back (to), 36. come out (to), 20. come near (to), 48. comrade, 11. comfort (to), 50. commence (to), 25. commerce, 35. company, 33. company (in), 47. complain (to), 40. composition, 19. comprehend (to), 42. concert, 13. conclude (to), 39.

DIFFICULTY. EVENING. diligence, 30. conduct, 40. conduct (to), 39. diligent, 30. conduct one's self dine (to), 22. (to), 39, confident, 44. dining-room, 47. discover (to), 36. confiding, 44. disobedience, 30. disobedient, 30. conquer (to), 35. console (to), 50. contented, 6. dissatisfied, 48 do (to), 20. do a favor, 41. do (to) (of health), 32. doctor, 8. contrary (on the), 47. convince (to), 43. copy (to), 20. copy-book, 41. dog, 2. dollar, 9. done, 17. door, 17. cotton, 16. counsel, 43. country. in the country, 23. down stairs, 29. country (my), 43. dozen. 9. courage, 4. draw (to), 46. drawer, 47. cover (to), 36. drawing, 13. drawing-room, 19. cow, 43. create (to), 48. dress, 15. cup, 1. dress (to), 32. cut (to), p. 102. dress-goods, 17. cut up (to), 29. Dance (to), 24. dressing-gown, 15. drink, 4. drink (to), 39. duck, 29. dare (to), 44. daughter, 2. durable, 17. during, 26. day, 9. good-day, 21. duty, 26. dwell (to), 24. every day, 11. to-day, 9. a day, by the day, Each, p. 52. each one, p. 80. 27 the day after, 27. each other, p. 80. the day before, 27. early, 31. dead, 49. dear, 16, 28. death, 42. easy, 15. eat (to), 25. eaten, 4 decease (to), p. 136. economical, 23. deceive, 12. either, p. 80. December, p. 51. Eliza, 6. defeat, 19. embarrassment, 43. emperor, 48. empty, 47. end, 27. in the end, 38. deliver (to), 41. dentist, 14. depart (to), 36. departure, 27. desire. enemy, 42. to have a desire.22. England, 48. desire (to), 29. desk, 41. English, 39, 49, engraving, 13, despise (to), 30. enough, 4. dictionary, 11. die (to), 36, p. 136. enter (to), p. 136. equal, 49. esteem (to), 80. different, 10. difficult, 15, 49 eternally, 43. evening, 14. difficulty, 46, 52

in difficulty, 52.

FORGET. every, p. 52. everyone, p. 80. everything, p. 80 everywhere, 30. Europe, 48. evil 47. examination, 45. example, 43. excuse, 10. exercise, 10. expect (to), 28 extract (to), 43. extremely, 44. eye, 48. Fair, 48. faithful, 44. fall (to), p. 136. family, 31. with one's fam. 47 fan, 19. far, 43. fashion, 17. fashionable, 17. father, 1. fatigued, 6. fault, 10, 19. favor to do a favor, 41. to do a favor, 4: fear (1), 20. fear (to), 40. feather, 3. February, 51. feel (to), 36. few, a few, p. 83. find (to), 26. finally, 38. find, 7. find again, 51. find again, 51. fine, 13. finger-ring, 13 finish (to), 20, 26. first, 6. first floor, 50. fish, 29. flash of lightning flatter (I), 12. flattery, 50. flaxen, 48. flee (to), 35. floor, 36. first floor, 51. flower, 11. follow (to), 43. fond of (to be), 21 foot, 48, for, 1, 35. vening, 14. foreigner, 39. in the evening, 25. forget (to), 24.

GREEN. former, 41, formerly, 25. fork, 12. fortnight, 41. fortune. good fortune, 22. found, 7. forward to bring forward, 44. France, 48. frank, 9. freeze (to), 25, French, 39, 49. Friday, p. 50. friend, 7. friendship, 49. from, 1. from there, 34. frost, 48. fruit, 8. fulfill (to), 26. Garden, 2. gate, 17. gather (to), 85. general, 3. gentleman, 8. German, 49. Germany, 48. get made (to), 41. girl, 2. give (I), 11. given, 3, 18. give back (to), 28. glad, very glad, 23. glass, 1. glove, 7. go (I), 12. go (to), 20. go (to), p. 136. go away (to), 34. go back (to), p. 136. go in (to), p. 136. go out (to), p. 136, go over (to), 35, go to bed (to), 32, go and find (to), 37. God, 36. gold, 4. good, 5, 23. good-by, 38. good-day, 21. good morning, 21. good (the), 30. goods, 28. grain, 42. grammar, 7. grandfather, 36. gray, 50. green, 8, 48.

INTELLECT. grief, 50. grind (to), 52. guard (to), 51. Hail (to), 33. hair, 48. ham, 29. hand, 48. hand (to), 42. handkerchief, 7. handsome, 13. hard (difficult), 15. happy, 7. haste (to make), 46. hat, 3. have, 4. have (to), p. 93. have to (to), 27. head, 47. headache, 47. heaven, 38. hear (to), 28, 42. heart, 50. help (to), 29, 46. Henrietta, 5. hold (to), 36. holiday. to have a holiday, 22. knowledge, 35. home, at home, 1. honest, 35. hope (to), 25. horse, 2. hour, 9. house, 1. how, 15. how much, 9. hurry (in a), 23. husband, 3. I, p. 30. idleness, 48. if, 22. immediately, 28. impossible, 49. in. 1. indeed, 44, 45. industry, 35. inform (to), 26. ink, 4. inkstand, 26. inquire for, 19 instant, 42. intellect, 50.

LEND. intelligence, 27. intemperance, 43. intention, 20. interest (at), 25. letter, 8. letter-box, 41. interesting, 21. invest (to), 36. invite (to), 52. is, 1. its, p. 40. James, 82. January, p. 51. jeweller, 21. John, 6. journey, 32, Julia, 5. Julius, 5. July, p. 51. June. p. 51. just (it is), 30. just now, 28. Keep (to), 36. keep waiting (to),51. kill (to), 51. kind, 5, 49. kindness, 22, 27. knocked, 19. know (I), 11, 12. know (to), 33. know how (to), 38. Lace, 17. lady, 8. young lady, 8. land, 38, language, 38, 49. large, 5. last, 6, 22. at last, 38. late, 31. laugh, 21, laugh (to), 43. law, 40. lead (I), 13. lead (to), 25. lead, 13. leaf, 49. learn (to), 42. leave. to have leave, 22. to take leave, 42. leave (I), 18. leave (to), 20, 24 leave (to), p. 136. left, 14, 18, lend (I), 11 lend (to),

MARCH. lent, 4. lesson, 9. let (to), 50. liberty, 35. lie down (to), 32. light, 48. lighten (to), 33. lightning, 33. like (I), 15. like (to), 24. how do you like? 17 I should like, 22. like better, 15. like to be (to), 42. like (as), 15. listen to (to), 29. little (small), 5. little, 4. a little, 4. too little, 4 but little, 42, live (to), 43. live (to), 43. lively, 7. loiter (to), 48. long. longer (no), 6. look at (to), 29. look for (to), 29, look over (to), 35. looking-glass, 14. lose (to), 22, 28. lost, 7. lot, 43, 48. Louisa. love (I), 15. love (to), 24. luck. good luck, 22. bad luck, 22. Mad, 40. madam, p. 43. made, 17. magnificent, 46. make, 9. make (to), 20, 41 mamma, 12. man, 1. man-servant, 14. many, p. 80. how many, 9. so many, 42. too many, 4. many a one, 43 marble, 43. March, p. 51. march (to), 44.

NECESSARY. OPEN. POCKETH'CH'F. RECITAL. mark, 27. need. opinion, 45. poor, 5. May, p. 51, master, 3. to have need of 12. opportunity, 46. postman, 8. post-office, 7. 22. or, 9. neglect (to), 30, pound, 49. mean (to), 38. orange, 3. order, 26. meat. 1. negligent, 30. power, 86. powerful, 48. meet (to), 21. mend (to), 41. neighbor, 8. to put in order,41. other, p. 52. neighborhood, 47. praise (to), 30. pray (to), 20. merchandise, 28. neither, 16, p. 80. nephew, 7. others, p. 80. otherwise, 44. pray, 52. prayer, 36. prefer (to), 15. merchant, 14. our, p. 40. outlive (to), 43. meter, 10. middle, 38. never, 9. new. 15. midst (in the) 38. owe (to), 27. Packet, 19. preference, 17. news, 27, milk, 1. newspaper, 14. presence (in my). 48 pain, 47. to have pain, 47. painter, 18. milk (to), 43. mill, 42. next. 41. present. 27. at present, 10. and next, 46. presently, 48 miller, 42. nine, 7. pretty, 13. price, 22. principle, 52. mind, 50. to have a mind. night, 25. painting, 14, 18. palace, 51. to-night, 25. 22. paper, 4. last night, 25, 32 minute, 9. parasol, 7. no, 1, 52. prize, 22. no longer, 6. miserly, 49. parents, 3. procession, 31. misfortune, 22. no more, 6. parlor, 19. proclaim (to), 48. miss, 8. mistake, 10. no one, none, p. 80. part. 42. professor. 3. nobody, p. 80. noise, 17. noon (at), 20. nor, 16. pass (to), 21. promise, 36. mistaken passion, 43. pronounce (to), 49. property, 35. protect (to), 25. prudence, 26. prudent, 22. patience, 4. Mister, p. 43. pattern, 13, 17. Mrs., p. 43. moment, 26. not, p. 27. not one, 52. Paul, 4. pay (to), 25. monarch, 48. to pay attention, notary, 31. pull (te), 46. Monday, p. 50. money, 4, 28. month, 9. note, 8. punish (to), 26. nothing, 14. nothing but, 38. peach, 11. pear, 8. pupil, 6. pursue (to), 43. put (to), 41. put back (to), 41. a month, 27. notice. pen, 3. morning, 6. to give notice, 26. pencil, 3. good morning, 27 November, p. 51. penknife, 12. people, 33, 38, 51, put off (to), 41. put on, 41. more, p. 202. now, 24. people, nowhere, 34. put in order, 41. no more, 6. p. 80. Obey (to), 26. obedience, 30. obedient, 30. Quality, 10. quarry, 43. morrow (to), 20. morsel, 4. permission, 22. perseverance, 35. most, 27. quarter, 48. person, 45. mountain, 38. obliged, 23. physician, 8. question, 28. to be obliged, 27. mother, 1. picture, 14, 18. piece, 4, 10. to ask a question observe (to), 41. move (to), 37. 41. obtain (to), 35. quick, 34 much, 4. piece of news, 27. not much, 42. October, p. 51. pine-apple, 8. quickly, 34 how much, 9. of, 1. pity (to), 40. place, 10. quiet, 33. too much, 4. offend (to), 20. offer (to), 36, 52. quit (to), 24. place (to), 25. play (I), 18. play (to), 24. quitted, 18. Rain, 22. rain (to), 88. as much as, 24. office, 47. muslin, 10. music, 41. it rains, 33. reach (to), 36. read (to), 20, 41. music book, 41. played. 18. old, 6, 15. oldest, 45. please (to), 42. must, p. 26. my, p. 40. Name, 18, 32. on, 1. once, 9. it pleases, 42. if you please, 42. read, 18. ready, 23. reap (to), 35. at once, 42. pleased with, 15. nation, 43. near, 3%. one, p. 80. pleasure, 22. one of, p. 80. only, 38, 39. necessary, 40. pocket, 7. reason, 18. to be necessary 26. 38. pockethandkerchief, receive (to), 20, 27 recital, 37. open (to), 36. 7.

SCHOLAR. recollect (to), 39 recollect (to), 32. red, 17. re-enter, p. 136. related, 13. relative, 45. reixive, 45. rely upon (to), 40. remain (to), 24, 41. renounce (to), 52. rent (to), 50. repair (to), 46. reprove (to), 80. reputation, 85. respect, 27. respect (to), 30. respectfully, 50. reserve. without 50. rest, 42. resume (to), 42. retain (to), 36. return(to)(give back), return (to) hack), p. 136. teturn (to) (go back). p. 136. reward (to), 80. ribbon, 7. rich. 5. rignt. it is right, 30. to be right, 40. ring, 13. rings, 19. the bell rings, 19. ripe, 8. rise (to), 32. risen, 46. road, 32. robe, 15. room, 7. round, 49. run (to), 35. run away (to), 35. rung, 19. Sad. 27. said, 17. salt, 4. same, p. 52. satin, 16. satisfied, 6. satisfied with, 15. satisfy (to), 49. Saturday, p. 51. say (I), 15. say (to), 20, 40. scholar, 6.

SNOW. school, 1. at school, 1. scissors, 11. sea, 38. season, 36. seasonably, 46. seat, 10. sedulous, 6. see (to), 11, 38. see again (to), 38. seek (to), 29. select (to), 26. seem to, 39. seen, 4. sell (to), 20, 28. send (I), 13. send (to), 20, 25. send away (to), 34. send back (to), 34. send for (to), 34, 41. sent, 13. sentence, 39. September, p. 51. servant, 14. serve (to), 36. service, 51. several, pp. 52, 80. sew (to), 40. shawl, 44. sheet, 49. ship, 28. shipwreck, 28. shoe, 16. shoemaker, 49. shop, 14. show (to), 47. shown, 13. shun (to), 35. shut (to), 22. sick, 5. sickness, 36. side. by the side of. 37. sign, 48. silent (to be), 42. silk, 16. silver, 4 since, 39. sincere, 27. sing (to), 24. sister, 5. sit down (to), 37, 41. succeed, p. 136. succeed, p. 136. success, 48. such, p. 52. sky, 38. sleep (to), 36. slow, slowly, 35. small, 5. smell (to), 36. snow, 33.

SUPPER. snow (to), 33. so, 18, p. 43. society, 35. sold, 7. solder, 4. some, 52, pp. 29, 80. somebody, p. 80. something, 52. sometimes, 24. somewhere, 34, son, 2. soon, 27. as soon as, 28. sore, 47. sorry, 23. to be sorry for, 45 soap, 29.
speak (1), 11, 19.
speak (to), 24.
spend (to), 47.
spoil (to), 21. spoken, 4. spring, 48. square, 49. stable, 2. start (to), 20, 36, p 136. States (United), 35. stay (to), 24. steam, 28. steamer, 28. step, 42. still, 6, 24, 33. stir (to), 37. stocking, 16. store, 14. storekeeper, 14. storm, 22. story, 13. stout, 5. strange, 39. stranger, 89. street, 9. strikes, 17. struck, 19. studious, 5 study (to), 24. stuff, 20. succeed (to). 26, 36. such, p. 52. suffer (to), 36. sugar, 4. summer, 45. Sunday, p. 50. supreme, 36. supper, 31.

TOLD. survive (to), 43. Table, 2 tailor, 49. take (I), 13, 19. take (to), 25, 29, 42 take away (to). 21. take back (to), 42. take leave (to), 42. take a walk, 32. take off (to), 21. take out (to), 43. taken, 13, 27. tall, 5. task, 26 taste, 17 tes, 4. tea-canister, 47. teacher, 3. tear (to), 21. tell (I), 15. tell (to), 40. Temple street, 14. than, 6. that, 8, 15, p. 42. that which, 18. than (to), 33. their, p. 4C. theme, 10. then, 32, 42, 46 there, 1. from there, 34. there is, there are 9, 16. thing, 10. everything, p. * many things, 2. think (to), 24. thirsty (to be), 39 this, p. 42. threaten (to), 25. throat, 47. throw (to), 25. through, 27. thunder, 33. thunder (to), 33. Thursday, p. 51. till, 31. time, 20. in time, 25. in the right time, 46. it is time, 23. a long time, 37. times (many), 39. 9. tired, 6, 49. to, 1. together, 19.

told, 17.

UP STAIRS. YOUNG LADY. WEDNESDAY. WISE. too, 4. too much, 4. week, 7. wish. use. a week, 27. well, 11. it is well, 23. to have a wish, 22 to make use of, 37. wish, wish for, 16. wish (to), 29. wish well (to), 51. tool, 18. useless, 49. tooth, 47. Vacation, 45. Vacation, 45. vail, 18. vall, 45. valle (to), 50. to set value upon, 50. vanquish (to), 43. vanquish (to), 43. vanquish (to), 43. value (to), 21. value (to), 43. value (to), toothache, 47. towards, 42. wit, 50. with, 14. town, 6. in town, 23. without, 14. train, 31. travel (to), 25. tree, 8. woman, 1. wonder (to), 51. velvet, 16. very, 5. vessel, 28. vice, 35. whatever, p. 52. when, 12, 82. word, 36. word (the), 52. troops, 51. where, 1. wherever, 43. wherewith, 85. whether, 22. word (the), 52. work, 18. work (to), 20, 24. worked, 18. world, 10. all the world, 10. worth (it is), 19. worth (to be), 38. write (to), 20, 41. written, 18. wrong (to be), 40. Year, 7. to make trouble, violin, 13. visit, 27.
voyage, 32.
Waistoost, 15.
which, 5, p. 52.
while, 26.
watt (to), wait for,
20, 28.
watting (to keep),51.
who, 5, p. 52.
whoever, p. 80.
to go for a walk, whole, p. 52.
22.
the whole, 42. trouble (to), 50. true, 16, 44. truly, 44. Tuesday, p. 51. tumbler, 1. turkey, 29. turn (to), 45. to go for a walk, twice, 9. Umbrella, 7. the whole, 42. why, 12. wicked (the), 30. to take a walk, 32. Year, 7. in the year, 36. uncle, 5. walk (to), 44. war, 43. wife, 1. will, good-will, 27. will have, 16. yes, 6. yesterday, 21. yesterday morning under, 2. warehouse, 14. understand (to), 28. warm, 33. warmly, 36. watch, 7. watchmaker, 21. 42. undertake (to), 42. United States, 35. William, 5. willing (to be), 38. 31. yet, 6. not yet, 21. yonder, 32. young, 5. young lady, 8. window, 36. wine, 39. winter, 26, 48. wise, 23. unknowa, 39. until, 31. water, 1. water, 1. weather, 20, 22. Wednesday, p. 51. up upon, 2. up staire, 29.

ADY.

vish, 22 or, 16.

o), 51.

. 51.

52.

0, 24.

rld, 10), 19. e), 38. 20, 41.

. ж), 40.

ar, 36.

21. mornit,

21. .

1, 8,

y ` • .





